

DEC/JAN 2004 VOL. 4 NO. 6 [www.PocketPCmag.com](http://www.PocketPCmag.com)

# POCKET PC

## Cell Phone + Pocket PC

# = NEW Smartphone!

Windows Mobile



Motorola MPx-200

Samsung i600

300 Finalists!  
**BEST SOFTWARE AWARDS 2003**  
100 Winners!



Dell Axim X3



HP iPAQ h1935

## NEW Pocket PCs UNDER \$250

### ENTERPRISE SECTION

- Best Implementations
- Building Inspection
- High School
- Bike Race
- Security
- In Flight

## PLUS:

- Games ■ Wi-Fi Cards ■ Keyboard ■ Tips
- Profiles ■ Microsoft User Group Tour
- Film Festival ■ New Products ■ More

### All Pocket PCs: Feature-by-Feature Comparison

# Table of Contents

[Inbox](#)

[newsBYTES](#)

[User Groups](#)

[Advertisers Index Page](#)

[Smartphones in the U.S. —Finally!](#)

[Bargain Pocket PCs with Plenty of Features](#)

[Is Windows Mobile 2003 Really Faster?](#)

[Pocket PC magazine Best Software Awards](#)

[Games Roundup](#)

[Sandisk Secure Digital Wi-Fi Card](#)

[SanDisk ConnectPlus Wi-Fi/128 MB Card](#)

[New Stowaway XT Foldable Keyboard](#)

[New Software and Hardware Products](#)

[High School Computer Science Class Meets Reality](#)

[Easy Riding with Axim Tracking Flight Manager Utah Building Safety](#)

[Inspectors Pack iPAQs Is Windows Mobile 2003 More Secure? Developer](#)

[Awards Enterprise Mobility Awards](#)

[The U Judge It! Film Festival](#)

[Pocket PC a Must in Fast-Paced Financial Industry](#)

[On the Move with my Pocket PC](#)

[Pocket PC a "Fit" Companion for Aerobics Instructor](#)

[Ask Microsoft](#)

[What's Online](#)

[Tips and Tricks-Basic and Quick](#)

[Pocket View](#)



[Subscribe or renew to the print or MS Reader version of Pocket PC magazine at \[www.PocketPCmag.com\]\(http://www.PocketPCmag.com\)](#)

## From the Editor

Rich Hall

# Halfway to Paradise!

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

The term "early adopter" describes a person who is attracted to and uses a new technology or device before it is completely proven or accepted by others. Early adopters are curious people, problem solvers who accept the risks associated with new technology and enjoy the challenge of "getting the darn thing to work!" They are the people who discover the problems, solve them, and set the stage for the next phase in the life of a product or technology in which it is embraced by the mainstream user.

Windows Mobile is beyond the early adopter stage, but not yet a mainstream product. The operating system and applications are quite stable and functional, and we're starting to see more stylish and consumer-oriented devices, such as the HP iPAQ h1935 and Dell Axim X3 reviewed in this issue, and the new Toshiba e400 announced in newsBYTES. In addition, prices have dropped from a low of \$250 about six months ago to below \$200. Clearly, vendors are pushing these devices towards the mainstream.

The Windows Mobile Smartphone has been available in Europe for over a year, but it is just now being introduced into the U.S. in the form of the Motorola MPx200 and the Samsung i600, also discussed in this issue. If you're interested in Smartphones, read those articles and check out the "What's Online" column for a look at Web sites that help support users of the Smartphone.

In addition, we're starting to see greater implementation and support for short-range, high-bandwidth wireless LAN technology. A number of Pocket PCs, including the Advanced version of the Dell Axim X3, have built-in Wi-Fi capability. We also review two SanDisk products that add Wi-Fi capability to Pocket PCs, including one of the first such cards in the smaller SDIO format. (If you're interested in SDIO cards, check out the SDIO GPS card announced in newsBYTES.)

One sign of the growing support for Windows Mobile is the increasing number of third-party vendors offering products for the platform. Some of the newest of these are found in our New Products section and in Games Roundup. But the very best are found in our announcement of the winners and finalists in the Third Annual *Pocket PC* magazine Best Software Awards. If you are interested in enhancing your Pocket PC or Smartphone with games, utilities, and the like, this article is a "must read."

We also have some very interesting user profiles in this issue that describe how some early adopters have used their Pocket PCs to organize their personal and business lives, sell an old home and buy a new one, organize and teach an aerobics class, or participate in the U Judge It! film festival. Mainstream acceptance of Windows Mobile devices means a broader user base that will support the development of even more software and accessories. Of course, it also translates into greater sales for the device manufacturers, and that should mean increased profit—if companies like Dell don't drive the prices too low! The danger there is that manufacturers won't make enough to invest in innovation.

If done right, mainstream acceptance can be the "paradise" of the product cycle. But right now, we're only halfway there

---

# Inbox

We cannot respond to all letters or e-mail (but we read them all). Please send us questions, suggestions for improvements in the magazine, ideas for new software, or general comments. All responses, unless otherwise indicated, are from Rich Hall, Editor of Pocket PC. You can reach Rich at [rich@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:rich@PocketPCmag.com). Derek Ball received dozens of comments and questions about the review of the HP iPAQ h2200 Pocket PC ([www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/h2200.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/h2200.asp)). The following summarizes the top five questions along with his responses. Most of the answers relate to all Pocket PCs—not just the iPAQ.

► [Skip to Next Article](#)

## What's with all the different model numbers?

I read your review on the iPAQ h2200. Is this a previous model to the iPAQ h2215 or a newer model? I've tried to find the h2200 in stores and online but have not been successful. Please educate me. Thanks in advance.

**T. W.**

My review was based on a pre-release version of that iPAQ, and the final model numbers were not released until after I had written the review. Model numbers on the iPAQs begin with an "h" and are followed by four digits. The first two digits identify the "series" of the device (h19xx, h36xx, h54xx, etc.). If the first two digits are followed by zeros, the reference usually refers to the whole series. For example, the h2210 and the h2215 are both h2200 series Pocket PCs. The last two digits identify specific models in that series, which may or may not have different packaging and hardware features. In this case, the h2210 and h2215 packages have the exact same Pocket PC in them (the one that I reviewed). The h2215 is sold through the retail channel and is packaged in a fancy color box. The h2210 is sold through the VAR (Value Added Reseller) channel and comes in a plain cardboard box. There may never be a package labeled h2200.



## Where can I get Bluetooth headphones?

Enjoyed your article on the h2200. You referenced wireless headphones. Any suggestions about where to buy small form factor wireless headphones? Thanks in advance for the suggestion.

**GRIFF**

This was one of the more popular questions. In the review, I mentioned that Bluetooth capability makes it possible to listen to music through wireless

headphones. It does make it possible, but it's not yet an actuality. One company I had located is a Korean firm called Open Brain. You can see the specs for their headset on their Web page ([www.openbrain.co.kr/e\\_site/e\\_products/e\\_products03.htm](http://www.openbrain.co.kr/e_site/e_products/e_products03.htm)). However, I've never tried their product myself. I must confess that I'm still using a wired stereo headphone and waiting for the Bluetooth variety to hit the market. If you know of any stereo Bluetooth headset manufacturers, or if you are one yourself, please contact me ([derek.ball@sonicmobility.com](mailto:derek.ball@sonicmobility.com)).



#### What Wi-Fi cards work with Windows Mobile 2003 devices?

I enjoyed your review of the h2200 on the *Pocket PC* magazine Web site; I bought mine last week and love it. It is a nice improvement over the Jornada 568, although I do miss the Jornada's flip cover. You mentioned that you connected it to your LAN wirelessly. What 802.11 card did you use? I have a Symbol CF card and that will not work with Windows Mobile 2003 Pocket PCs. I called Symbol and they don't know if they will make a 2003-compatible driver for it. If they do, it may not be available until the end of the year. Since I probably have to get a new card, which one do you like?

**M.T.**

A lot of people wanted to know which Wi-Fi card I use. Currently it's the D-Link DCF-660W Air Wireless CompactFlash 802.11b card ([www.dlink.com/products/?pid=46](http://www.dlink.com/products/?pid=46)). It was one of the first to have a software driver available for Windows Mobile 2003 devices. I also use it because I received it as part of the bundle with my official Windows Server 2003 Mobile Admin pack. I have found the D-Link card to be very reliable and effective. Both Socket ([www.socketcom.com](http://www.socketcom.com)) and SanDisk ([www.sandisk.com](http://www.sandisk.com)) have Wi-Fi cards in the CompactFlash format that they claim are compatible with Windows Mobile 2003. In addition, both of these vendors have Wi-Fi cards in the smaller SDIO format. The only one of these cards I have tested in the h2200 is the SanDisk Wi-Fi card, which is reviewed in this issue.



D-Link's Air Wireless CF card.



### Are there European power converters for the h2200?

Derek, thanks for the review. It was so interesting that I would like to buy this device. It seems it is still not available in Europe (I live in Poland) so I will have to import it from the U.S. This may cause me a problem because we have a different AC power here (220V). You saw the device. Does it use the same AC power adapter as the iPAQ h3600? I have a spare one and could use it. If it doesn't, I will need a converter.

**R.Z.**

You have a number of options available to you. The h2200 uses the same charger and sync cable as h3800/3900/5400/5500/1900 series iPAQs. If you have a charger from any of those, you are all set. If you have a charger from one of the older iPAQs (h3100/3600/3700) you may be able to use it with the small serial port adapter that comes with the h2200 (bottom right hand corner of image). Starting with the h3800, HP changed the way the power adapter plug connected to the iPAQ. The small adapter that comes with the h2200 converts the round power plug at the end of the charger cable to a connector that can plug into the serial port on the bottom of the h2200. To be safe (and because I am unfamiliar with the hardware supplied in Europe), you should check the specs on any older chargers against the voltage, amperage, and polarity of the charger you receive with the h2200. The power adapter that ships with the North American version of the h2200 is rated at 100-240 volts, which means that your simplest option would be to use it with a simple outlet plug adapter, which is available at most electronics stores. Finally, you can also get one of the combination USB sync/charge cables available from Belkin ([www.belkin.com](http://www.belkin.com)) and other vendors, and charge the unit from the USB port on your desktop computer.



AC Power Adapter for iPAQ Pocket PCs.



### Is Microsoft Money for Pocket PC available for Windows Mobile 2003 devices?

I just read your review of the iPAQ h2200 in *Pocket PC* magazine. It will definitely be the unit I will buy... if I can find one—it doesn't seem to be in stores yet. I read in another review that MS Money for Pocket PC was not included in the new iPAQ h2210. It also says the older version of the program won't work on the newer Windows Mobile 2003 devices. Do you know if they

are or will be selling a version of Money 2003 for Pocket PC that will work on the iPAQ 2210?

**M.M.**

MS Money for Pocket PC is no longer part of the companion CD that ships with these devices. The program was not available when Windows Mobile 2003 was first released, but I am happy to report that it can now be downloaded from the Microsoft site

([www.microsoft.com/money/support/downloads/downloads.asp](http://www.microsoft.com/money/support/downloads/downloads.asp)). This version works with both Pocket PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003 Pocket PCs.

---



# newsBYTES



by **Matt Arant**

Please e-mail any Windows Mobile related news to [newseditor@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:newseditor@PocketPCmag.com)

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

## **Microsoft Windows Mobile North America 2003 User Group Tour**

Don't miss the opportunity to meet Microsoft staff and partners as they demonstrate the exciting future of mobile technology as brought to you by Windows Mobile software. The Tour will focus on:

- Innovative applications and the future of mobile technology for Smartphones and the Pocket PC.
- Applications and services to increase device efficiency and productivity.
- Demonstrations of personalization and of entertainment applications and content.
- Amazing prizes and device giveaways.

The meetings are for Microsoft User Group members; for Pocket PC, PDA, and Smartphone enthusiasts; for user groups for other devices and platforms; and for the general public interested in mobile devices. All events are free to registered attendees. Bring your Smartphone, Pocket PC, or Pocket PC with integrated phone to participate in additional giveaways and prizes.

Tour stops include: Boston, Los Angeles, Louisville, Minneapolis, New York, Pittsburgh, San Francisco, Redmond, Toronto, Washington D.C. More information can be found at

[www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/events.msp](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/events.msp).



## **Toshiba introduces thin, stylish, low-priced e400 Pocket PC**

Toshiba's newest Pocket PC is a thin blue-black device with surprisingly snappy performance. The Toshiba e400 series Pocket PC is small, measuring 4.9 x 3 x 0.4 inches and weighing 4.6 ounces. It has a 300 MHz Intel PXA 261 processor and comes with 64 MB of SDRAM and a 32 MB of user-accessible NAND flash ROM to store data and user-installed programs. However, it only has 16 MB of CMOS flash ROM for storing the Microsoft OS and applications. The e400 has a single SDIO-compatible SD card slot and a bright 3.5" 64K-

color touchscreen. It comes with a 980 mAh rechargeable/ user replaceable battery, with no extended-capacity battery mentioned as an option.



This Toshiba Pocket PC comes with the "professional edition" of the Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC, which means that the Pictures application is not included with the device, and MS Reader and Terminal Services Client must be installed by the user from the included CD if desired. Toshiba does include its voice recorder and text-to-speech applications, as well as the voice command application. The device will come in two almost identical models: the e400 and the e405. The latter model will include the ArcSoft PhotoBase program.

The e400 series will be priced at around \$300 and will ship with a synchronization cable, an AC power adapter, a quick start guide, and a software companion CD. Details about the contents of the CD were unavailable as we went to press. It's pretty common knowledge that Toshiba is working on a similar-looking but more powerful device but, again, details were unavailable. For more information or to purchase the e400, visit Toshiba's Website ([www.csd.toshiba.com](http://www.csd.toshiba.com)).



#### **JVC postpones launch of their Pocket PC**

JVC has announced that they will postpone the introduction of their Pocket PCs until next year. According to a JVC spokesperson, they will cancel the introduction of the MP-PV131 and MP-PC331 devices and introduce their next-generation Pocket PCs, which are already in development, sometime next year.



### Sierra Wireless Announces Voq "Professional Phones"

Sierra Wireless recently announced the Voq line of "professional phones" based on Microsoft's Windows Mobile for Smartphone software (see [At a Glance](#) section for more about this software). This unique device will have the familiar Smartphone number pad, but it also flips open to provide a small QWERTY thumbpad for text and data entry.



The Voq will be powered by a 200MHz Intel PXA262 processor; additional hardware information and software features were not available as we went to press.

Sierra Wireless worked closely with Microsoft and wireless handset manufacturer Flextronics to develop the Voq. Sierra Wireless will use existing relationships with a number of wireless service providers and corporate technology channels to market the Voq. It will be in testing throughout Q1 of 2004. The first model will support GSM/GPRS wireless networks and is planned for commercial availability in Q2 of 2004. For more information, visit the Sierra Wireless Voq Web page ([www.voq.com](http://www.voq.com)).



### New Fujitsu LOOX Pocket PC next year?

According to a Fujitsu-Siemens product roadmap document, the company plans to release a successor to its stylish LOOX Pocket PC sometime next year. The device will include a new version of the Intel PXA processor with enhanced power conservation and multimedia capabilities.



### Psion releases NETBOOK PRO handheld with Windows CE.NET 4.2 OS

Psion Teklogix ([www.psionteklogix.com](http://www.psionteklogix.com)) has introduced a version of its popular Netbook handheld computer that is powered by Windows CE.NET 4.2, the same basic OS built into the newer Pocket PCs.



The Netbook Pro is much larger than a Pocket PC, weighing in at around 3 pounds (1.1 kg) and measuring 9.25 x 7.24 x 1.38 inches (235 x 184 x 35 mm). The heart of the new Netbook Pro is a 400 MHz Intel PXA255 processor. The handheld has 128 MB of SDRAM, and 32 MB of flash ROM for OS and application storage. This clamshell device comes with a 58-key QWERTY keyboard and a color SVGA touchscreen. It has three expansion slots: one of the larger, Type II PC Card slots, one Type II CompactFlash slot, and one SDIO card slot. It connects to peripherals via an RS232 serial port and USB port. It also includes an IrDA infrared port and has USB host capability. The device is powered by a 2200 mAh rechargeable lithium-ion battery pack and uses two AAA batteries for backup. Psion estimates 8 hours of continuous usage on a fully charged battery.

In addition to Windows CE.NET 4.2, the Netbook Pro will have the following Microsoft applications built into it: File Explorer, Internet Explorer 6.0, Inbox, Windows Media Player, WordPad, Terminal Emulator, Windows Messenger, and the Windows Control Panel with its setup applications. It will also have the following third-party applications: Pocket On-Schedule, Stellent File Viewer, and JEM-CE Java Virtual Machine.

This device is priced around \$1,500 and the market focus is the enterprise and mobile workforces.



#### **iGolf Technologies to introduce GPS receiver in SD format**

iGolf Technologies has announced the addition of an SDIO GPS receiver to its line of GPS products. It is the only GPS receiver available which is universally compatible with any Palm or Pocket PC device with an SDIO expansion slot. The SDIO GPS receiver will be packaged and sold with two GPS software applications, iGolfgps and Mapopolis, which are designed to operate on either platform.



### Two new HP iPAQ h4000 wireless Pocket PCs

HP recently introduced two new Pocket PCs in the new iPAQ h4000 series, the h4150 and the h4350, that include integrated Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, and IrDA wireless capabilities.

The two devices have a lot in common. Both incorporate the complete bundle of the Windows Mobile 2003 software for Pocket PC. (Contrast this with the [iPAQ h1935](#), which does not have Pictures, MS Reader, or Terminal Services Client software built in.) In addition to the Microsoft software, the iPAQ h4000s have the following HP applications built in: Bluetooth Manager, iPAQ Backup, iPAQ iTask Manager, and iPAQ Image Zone. The devices also include a self-test utility and customized audio and power-status utilities. Other features in common include a 400 MHz Intel PXA processor, 64 MB of SDRAM, and 32 MB of flash ROM (2.8 MB of which is available to the end user as an iPAQ File Store). Both devices have a single SDIO-compatible card slot, a built-in microphone and speaker, and a standard 3.5 mm stereo headphone jack. Both have a 3.5" diagonal, TFT touch screen that displays images with up to 64K colors.

The HP iPAQ h4150 Pocket PC is similar in looks and size to the h1900 series iPAQs, but is a fraction of an ounce heavier. Its dimensions are 4.47 x 2.78 x 0.5 in. and it weighs 4.67 oz. In addition, the navigation pad and application launch keys at the bottom of the device have been redesigned slightly. The device has a 1000 mAh removable/ rechargeable battery, with a high-capacity 1800 mAh battery available as an option.



The HP iPAQ h4150 Pocket PC (above)

The HP iPAQ h4350 incorporates some of the design elements of the h4150, including the screen size and the slightly rounded top. However, the most noticeable difference is the integrated keyboard immediately below the

slightly altered navigation pad and application launch buttons. The backlit keys are arranged in the standard QWERTY layout.



The HP iPAQ h4350 Pocket PC (above)

The h4350 is a fraction of an inch wider and thicker than the h4150, but a full inch longer to accommodate the built-in keyboard. It weighs over an ounce more. The h4350 comes with a 1560 mAh removable/ rechargeable battery standard, and has a 3600 mAh battery available as an option.

---

# Windows Mobile Smartphones in the U.S.—Finally!

Motorola and Samsung partner with Microsoft to introduce clamshell Smartphones based on the Windows Mobile OS and software suite, for AT&T and Verizon Wireless networks.

by Rich Hall

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Travel back in time to the September 2002 issue of *Pocket PC* magazine. In that issue we looked at the future of Windows Mobile and discussed a new device called the "Windows Powered Smartphone 2002." These devices have been available in Europe for about a year, but conspicuously absent in Microsoft's home country. Well, the future will finally catch up with those of us in the U.S. In 2003 AT&T Wireless and Verizon Wireless will introduce Smartphones based on Microsoft's mobile operating system and applications.

## MPx200 Available from AT&T Wireless

On September 14, Microsoft and Motorola formally announced that they would cooperate in the development of Smartphones and wireless Pocket PCs. At the same time, Motorola introduced the new MPx200, the first Motorola device to be based on Microsoft's Smartphone operating system and application set.

Their stated goal is to design handheld devices that "...create a virtual 'remote control' for the Web-centric, work-centric, always-on-the-go mobile professional..." In other words, they want you to be able to access all the information and business tools you need to get the job done, from a device the size of a large cell phone. That's a big goal, and if Microsoft and Motorola keep their eyes on it, it will drive development of handheld and wireless technology for years to come.

## A Windows Mobile Smartphone

The MPx200 is based on Microsoft's Smartphone 2002 software, which Microsoft is now referring to as "Windows Mobile software for Smartphone." This software gives Smartphones a set of applications with most of the functionality that's found on Pocket PCs. However, these applications have been optimized for the smaller screen and different input method (numeric keypad, no touchscreen) of the Smartphone.

You'll find the following Microsoft software features on the Motorola MPx200:

- A Today screen, which lists upcoming appointments, unread e-mail and SMS messages, and other information. As with a Pocket PC, you can customize this screen.

- Pocket Outlook, which lets you list and organize your Tasks, keep track of the addresses and phone numbers of your Contacts, be reminded of Calendar appointments, and read and respond to e-mail in your Inbox.
- Smartdial feature, which makes it easy to find and dial a phone number.
- MSN Messenger, which lets you create, send, receive, and read instant messages.
- Pocket Internet Explorer, which allows you to browse HTML and WAP Web sites.
- Windows Media Player, for playing and streaming audio and video.
- ActiveSync, which lets you synchronize e-mail, calendar, and contacts with your desktop PC or corporate network via a USB, infrared, or GPRS wireless connection.
- A variety of setup and configuration utilities.
- A file manager, a task manager, a space maker, and a system information utility.

Finally, you can download a variety of applications, games, videos, and music directly to your Smartphone.

#### **Sleek clamshell design**

The Motorola MPx200 is designed to work with AT&T Wireless and other GSM/GPRS wireless networks. The device has a 176 x 220-pixel color display. This is NOT a touchscreen like the Pocket PC's—all navigation and input on the Smartphone is accomplished via the numeric keypad, the central navigation pad, and the various buttons.

The MPx200 is powered by a 132 MHz Texas Instruments OMAP 710 processor and comes with 32 MB of RAM for program operation and data storage and 32 MB of flash ROM for the built-in Smartphone software. It has a single SD card slot on the lower right edge (see image). This expansion slot can accept optional SD and MMC file storage cards with capacities of up to 1 gigabyte, but is not SDIO-compatible, which means you can't use Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or other SDIO cards. Also located on the right edge of the Smartphone, above the SD slot, is a stereo headphone jack. Motorola is also promoting the quality of the MPx200's "rich polyphonic speaker."

There is an IrDA port on the lower left edge of the device, which enables the MPx200 to exchange files and contact information with other infrared-equipped handheld devices. The left edge also has an on/off button and a scroll dial for navigation.

The MPx200 folds up into a small, well-protected clamshell case. It ships with a USB connectivity cable that allows you to connect it to a desktop PC for data synchronization and battery charging. Also included is a quick-start guide, and a companion CD with ActiveSync and other software. Details about the contents of the CD were unavailable in late September. We expect Motorola to offer an optional digital camera attachment.



#### **Available in the U.S. through AT&T Wireless**

The MPx200 will be offered by a number of different mobile service providers.

No pricing information was available as we went to press in late September 2003, but AT&T has indicated that the MPx200 will be available in the November-December 2003 time frame. In addition to basic service, they will offer the AT&T mMode service, which allows you to receive the latest news, weather, sports, messaging services, driving directions, and more. For the latest information visit the AT&T Wireless Web site ([www.attwireless.com/mpx200](http://www.attwireless.com/mpx200)).

Orange is scheduled to offer the MPx200 in the U.K in October 2003. They will classify it as an "Orange Signature handset" which allows the user to access Orange Backup services to store Contacts and Calendar info on the Orange network and then restore it to the MPx200 if needed. They will also provide update services, allowing their MPx200 users to update their devices with newer versions of the Smartphone software when it becomes available. These services will also include the downloading of games and applications to the device.

Motorola plans to introduce the MPx200 in Hong Kong mid-October, and in Europe in late 2003, but has not yet announced the distribution channels.

#### **Motorola alliance good for the Windows Mobile Smartphone**

The advantages of an alliance with a major mobile phone manufacturer like Motorola are many. It further legitimizes Microsoft's Windows-based approach to this device category. This in turn drives the adoption of Windows Mobile-based Smartphones by consumers and enterprise users—especially in the U.S. where there's not as much competition from smartphones based on the Symbian operating system. In addition, wireless service providers will feel more comfortable supporting these devices. Finally, as the use of Windows Mobile-based Smartphones continues to grow, so will the number of third-party developers supporting the device. We'll see more games, applications, accessories, and services becoming available to users of the Smartphone.



Microsoft is working on a newer version of their Smartphone software, based on Windows Mobile 2003. No word yet on when that will be released or if it will be made available to MPx200 users. The problem is that cell phone developers and service providers like to thoroughly test devices to insure compatibility, and that can take a while. The MPx200 has been in the testing phase for a long time. It's unlikely that Motorola will want to wait another year while they test a Windows Mobile 2003 version.

---

## My First Experience with the Motorola MPx200

by Dale Coffing

[www.pocketpcpassion.com](http://www.pocketpcpassion.com)

I was excited as I opened the box of the Motorola MPx200 and viewed this amazingly small and compact Windows Mobile Smartphone for the first time. It's a beautiful device. I love the clean lines and the solid feel. The Motorola tradition of quality-built products is evident.



The MPx200 folds up into a small, well-protected clamshell case that fits easily in your hand (see image). I like the large LCD screen on the outside of the case. It displays important data, such as signal strength, battery condition, incoming calls, and more, but lets you keep the MPx200 closed, protecting the color screen and preventing accidental button presses. You can even customize the LCD view via the Phone Settings menu. My favorite view was "Style 1," which displays the current time and date using an analog clock, along with a calendar. 009;

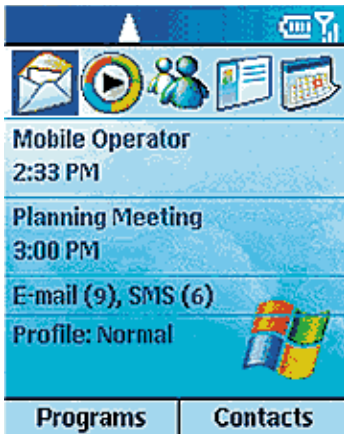
The built-in speaker is one of the best I have heard. It is much louder and sounds a lot better than the speaker on my HP iPAQ h5555. In fact, it's good enough to play MP3s via Media Player without using earphones! However, I did use earphones with the MPx200 when I was traveling by air. I was sitting near a gentleman who had pulled out his 8-pound laptop and was using its desktop PC version of Media Player to listen to music. I pulled out the MPx200, slipped a 256 MB SD Card loaded with my favorite music and videos into the Smartphone, put the headphones on and sat back. Later on, I turned some heads playing a video on the MPx200 using the built-in speaker for sound. Adjusting the volume for headphones and speaker is easy using the jog switch on the side of the phone.

Since I was traveling by air, I had to deal with the "please turn off your cell phones during the entire flight" announcement. It was a little difficult to convince the flight attendants that, in spite of a screen that was obviously on, I did indeed have the phone switched off. Fortunately, the MPx200 displays a special "Airplane Mode" indicator when the phone portion of the device is turned off. This put the flight attendants at ease.

#### **Excellent suite of add-on software**

In addition to the standard Microsoft Smartphone software, Motorola includes a Utility Pack suite with the following utilities:

- File Manager greatly improves the ease and power of browsing and working with files on the MPx200.
- Task Manager improves task switching and task closing, and displays the amount of free memory.
- Space Maker finds unnecessary files and lets you delete them to free up data storage space.
- System Info displays information about the system, including the available RAM, flash storage, and power (main and backup batteries), as well as additional device information.



The System Info utility displays MPx200 power and memory information.

These four utilities greatly enhance the functionality of the MPx200 and make it a much better product.

#### **One satisfied customer**

Going with an attractive and protective clamshell design, as opposed to the always-open design of the Orange SPV devices, was a smart decision by Motorola. I think they should consider integrating Bluetooth capability and a digital camera into a future version of the MPx200. But as is, this stylish and compact device will be a hit with consumers, especially if Motorola keeps the price competitive.

I am testing a pre-production version of the MPx200 that has a few minor bugs. But I'm very impressed with the operation of the phone. Based on my experience so far, you can bet I will use this one regularly and continue to be a satisfied AT&T customer.

---

### **Samsung SCH-i600 Available from Verizon Wireless**

Microsoft worked with Samsung on the development of the SCH-i600, another Windows Mobile-based Smartphone with a clamshell design. Interestingly, we started seeing pictures and descriptions of this device well over a year ago. This underscores the fact that Smartphone developers and service providers take a long time testing these products to insure compatibility with the networks they will be used with.

The i600 will include the same basic Microsoft Smartphone software described above, and like the Motorola device, the software is based on the original Smartphone 2002 operating system and applications. The device will also include Voice Signal technology, which will let you use voice commands to move through menu options and to look up and dial phone numbers.

The i600 is designed to work with CDMA networks like the one operated in the U.S. by Verizon Wireless. The device is powered by a 200 MHz Intel PXA250 processor and comes with 32 MB of RAM and 32 MB of flash ROM. It

has a 176x200 pixel display (standard on all Windows Mobile Smartphones) that displays 65K colors, for a rich visual experience. On the outside of the i600's case is an LED display that lets you check caller ID information without opening the phone. The i600 has an SDIO card slot, which means that you can add SD or MMC storage memory as well as Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, and similar functions. It also has an IrDA port, an earphone jack, and a built-in speakerphone.

A variety of accessories will be available for the i600, but it's unclear at this time which ones will come with the standard package. At the least, the i600 will ship with a sync cable, a charger, a quick start guide, and a companion CD. Other possibilities for standard or optional accessories will be a 900 mAh and a 1700 mAh user-replaceable battery, a travel charger kit, a car power adapter, a leather case, a portable keyboard, a USB sync cable, a sync/charger cradle, a hands-free stereo headset, and a hands-free car kit.

#### **Available through Verizon**

Verizon Wireless will introduce the i600 in the U.S. sometime this year, to work with its 1xRTT CDMA network. However, as of late September, specifics about the price and launch date were unavailable. Samsung's current plans do not include introducing this device in Europe, where GSM networks are nearly universal.

#### **Pick the Wireless Service You Like Best**

This is a pre-release report on these devices. CDMA coverage (Verizon) is probably a little better than GSM (AT&T) in the U.S. However, you should pick the wireless network and Smartphone that suits you best.

A few days before we went to press, Dale Coffing of PocketPCPassion.com had a chance to test a Motorola MPx200. His first impressions of the device are found in the [Motorola MPx200 sidebar](#). As you can see, he was very satisfied with the MPx200.

It's interesting to note that Microsoft's site has announced an alliance with Motorola "...to build and deliver a series of Microsoft Windows Mobile-based Smartphones and Pocket PCs..." Evidentially, we'll be announcing and reviewing more Smartphones and wireless Pocket PCs from Motorola. In fact, the future of Windows Mobile handhelds is wireless.

---

## **Impressions of the Samsung i600 Smartphone**

**by David Shier**

Wireless Technology Editor

Microsoft Mobile Devices MVP

I had the opportunity to spend a little time with the new Samsung i600 Windows Mobile Smartphone recently. The i600 is being offered by Verizon

Wireless and will work with their CDMA network in the US. I greatly prefer its folding clamshell design to the one piece so called "candy bar" layout of some devices. The clamshell eliminates the need to lock the keyboard when placing the phone in your pocket. I was very impressed with the bright color screen on the i600. In addition, the keys were better than those found on most mobile phones. The device generates a key-click sound that is a bit too loud. This can be turned off, but I'm not sure if it can be turned down. Since the Verizon network supports 1xRTT technology, data connections on the i600 are quite fast. Unfortunately, like all other CDMA phones currently on the market, the i600 lacks Bluetooth connectivity. This means that if you want to use a headset with the phone (as is being required while driving in many states) you will need to connect it to the i600 via cable. Verizon tends to be conservative when it comes to product releases—focusing more on product reliability. Based on Verizon's lengthy testing process, I expect the i600 to be one of the more dependable Smartphones on the market.

---



Rich Hall has written extensively about mobile computing for the last 15 years. He is the Editor of *Pocket PC* magazine and former editor of the HP Palmtop Paper, the NEC Ultralite Connection and the HP Portable Paper. He began his career as a high school math and English teacher. Rich lives in Fairfield, Iowa, with his wife Lucinda, and their children Robert and Ella. You can contact him at [Rich@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:Rich@PocketPCmag.com).

---

# Bargain Pocket PCs with Plenty of Features

Dell's Axim X3 and HP's iPAQ h1935 are small, lightweight Pocket PCs with plenty of power and priced to sell!

by Rich Hall

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Are you in the market for a new Pocket PC? Have we got a deal for you—actually, two of them!

Both Dell and HP have recently introduced new Pocket PCs based on the "Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC" software, which we reviewed in the November 2003 issue of *Pocket PC* magazine ([www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/windowsmobile2003.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/windowsmobile2003.asp)). Dell introduced three versions of its long-awaited Axim X3 series Pocket PC. HP introduced the iPAQ h1935, the latest in its h1900 series and its least expensive Pocket PC ever. If you're in the market for an inexpensive Pocket PC, read on!

---

## Dell's Axim X3

As it did with the original Axim X5 series, Dell will release basic and advanced models of the X3. But unlike the originals, one of the advanced models will include built-in Wi-Fi capability.



Dell Axim X3 Advanced version with built-in Wi-Fi (above).



Pocket Internet Explorer connected to the Dell Web site using the built-in Wi-Fi capabilities of the advanced Axim X3 (shown above).

### **A smaller, simpler, and lighter Axim**

The Axim X3 is a small, light device with a simple design, quite different from the original Axim X5. It has a single SDIO card slot on the top of the unit which accepts Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, digital camera cards, etc., as well as SD or MMC file storage cards. On the top right edge of the wirelessly-enabled advanced X3 is a small bulb containing the Wi-Fi antenna (see image above). The Axim X3 has a scroll dial on the upper left side of the device, for navigation through documents and menus. Above the scroll dial is a standard 3.5 mm stereo headphone jack. Below the display is a small, oval navigation pad with a "select" button in the center. This takes a firmer touch than the X5's navigation pad and you are less likely to activate it accidentally. Flanking the pad are six application launch buttons, all of which can be configured by the user. Two of these buttons are flush with the lower left and right edges. By default, the left button activates voice recording. On the Wi-Fi model, the right button turns the radio on and off.

### **Plenty of power**

The heart of the Axim X3 is its Intel PXA 263 processor. The basic model runs at 300 MHz and the advanced at 400 MHz. There will be two advanced models, one with and one without built-in Wi-Fi. Both advanced models will have 64 MB of SDRAM and 64 MB of flash ROM. A little over 33 MB of the flash ROM will be accessible by the user for file storage. The rest is used to store the Microsoft OS and applications, and a few Dell utilities. The basic Axim X3 will have 32 MB of SDRAM and 32 MB of flash ROM. A little over 3.5 MB of the basic X3's flash ROM is available to the user.

The Axim X3 is powered by a 950 mAh rechargeable and removable lithium-ion battery. You can purchase a spare battery from Dell. Both advanced models come with a sync/charger cradle that has a slot to charge a spare battery. The basic model comes with just a sync cable, but you can purchase the cradle as an option. Dell had not released a finalized list of accessories



for the X3 as we went to press in late September. But they will certainly include the spare battery and sync/charger cradle, as well as carrying cases, wireless and storage cards, an external keyboard, and replacement styluses.

#### Full suite of Windows Mobile 2003 software

The Axim X3 series has the full suite of Windows Mobile 2003 software for the Pocket PC built in and ready to use. This suite includes the following applications: Windows CE 4.2 OS, Pocket Outlook (Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, and Inbox), Pocket Internet Explorer, Pocket Word, Pocket Excel, Notes, File Explorer, Windows Media Player 9.0, MS Reader, Pictures, text and character entry software (soft keyboard, Transcriber, single-character handwriting recognition software), Solitaire, Jawbreaker, Calculator, Voice Recorder, Asset Viewer, MSN Messenger, various setup and configuration utilities, VPN Client, Server Sync client, Terminal Services Client, Infrared Beaming, and built-in support for external keyboard functions. In addition to the Microsoft programs, Dell builds the following applications into the Axim X3:



Pocket Internet Explorer and many other Microsoft applications are built into the iPAQ h1935 and all Pocket PCs (above).

- **Dell Data Backup**—backs up all data or selected PIM data to internal flash ROM or a storage card.
- **Switcher Bar**—a drop-down task management bar that lets you switch to open applications, completely exit them, and quickly open the power and brightness settings screens.
- **System Information**—lists the hardware and other specifications.
- **Dell WLAN Utility**—lets you configure and monitor Wi-Fi cards and capability.
- **Bluetooth Utility**— lets you configure and monitor Bluetooth cards and capability.
- Software drivers for SDIO Wi-Fi and Bluetooth cards.



Switcher Bar (above)

### Companion CD packed with software

In addition to the built-in software, the Axim X3 ships with a companion CD that contains a variety of user-installable software, along with links to more from Dell, Microsoft, and third parties. Microsoft includes (or includes links to) the following programs on the companion CD:

- **ActiveSync 3.7**—a desktop PC program that lets you synchronize data between your Pocket PC and Outlook on a desktop PC. You can also use ActiveSync to back up your Pocket PC and to synchronize other data.
- **Outlook 2002**—the desktop PC version of Microsoft's personal information manager.
- **Windows Media Player 9.0**—the desktop PC version of Microsoft's video and audio player.

Dell includes the following user-installable programs:

**FULL VERSIONS**—complete user-installable versions of these programs are on the CD:

- **Axim X3 Self-Diagnostic**—utility for troubleshooting the hardware.
- **IA Presenter** from IA Style ([www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com))—displays PowerPoint presentations on and from the Axim.
- **Adobe Acrobat Reader for Pocket PC** ([www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readerforppc.html](http://www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readerforppc.html))—read Adobe .pdf files.
- **Resco Picture Viewer** ([www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com))—view images from a digital photo and video album. Supports MPEG I and II video; JPG, PNG, TIF, BMP, and other image file types.

**TRIAL VERSIONS**—demo versions of these programs are on the CD. If you wish to continue to use them after the trial period, you must purchase them.

- **AgendaFusion** from Developer One ([www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com))—alternative personal information manager.
- **ListPro** from Ilium ([www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com))—full-featured list manager.
- **Total Remote** from Griffin ([www.griffintechnology.com](http://www.griffintechnology.com))—remotecontrolforTV,VCR,etc.
- **Monopoly and Scrabble** from Handmark ([www.handmark.com](http://www.handmark.com))—official Pocket PC versions of the popular board games.
- **Full Hand Casino** from Hexacto ([www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com))—play blackjack, roulette, video poker, and slot machine.
- **Tennis Addict** from Hexacto ([www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com))—playvirtualtennis.
- **ZIOGolf 2** from ZIO Interactive ([www.ziointeractive.com](http://www.ziointeractive.com))—play virtual golf.
- **Resco File Explorer** ([www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com))—alternative, full-featured file explorer
- **Wordlogic Predictive Keyboard** ([www.wordlogic.net](http://www.wordlogic.net))—alternate soft keyboard with a QWERTY layout
- **HandyZIP** from CNetX ([www.cnetx.com](http://www.cnetx.com))—compression and decompression utility.
- **TripTracker** from Two Peaks Software ([www.twopeaks.com](http://www.twopeaks.com))—organize business and leisure travel information on your Pocket PC, laptop, or desktop computer.
- **CityTime** from Code City ([www.codecity.net](http://www.codecity.net))—track time simultaneously in any four world cities.
- **eWallet** from Ilium ([www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com))—"electronic wallet" utility to organize and store personal information securely.
- **McAfee VirusScan PDA** (<http://us.mcafee.com>)—**virus software.**
- **Stock Manager** from TinyStocks ([www.tinystocks.com](http://www.tinystocks.com))—portfolio manager with automatic Internet updates.

#### **Smaller, simpler design, but packed with power**

Dell's newest Axim Pocket PC is smaller and lighter than the original, and less stylish—a little of a plain, boxy look to it—with only a single SDIO slot (which limits its expandability, but that will change as more and more SDIO cards are introduced). If you want to use Wi-Fi with your Axim, I strongly suggest springing for the advanced Axim X3 with built-in wireless LAN, instead of trying to add it with an SDIO Wi-Fi card. That way, you'll leave the SDIO slot free for other things. I tested the X3 with built-in Wi-Fi here at the *Pocket PC* magazine office and it worked like a charm. I just turned it on and it immediately sniffed out our Wi-Fi access point. I was browsing the Web wirelessly in less than 30 seconds.

The basic Axim X3, with 32 MB RAM and ROM and a USB sync cable, sells for \$229. The advanced Axim X3, with 64 MB RAM and ROM, USB sync cradle, and a carrying case (but NO built-in Wi-Fi), is priced at \$329. The advanced

Axim X3 with Wi-Fi goes for \$379. All of these devices are available directly from Dell ([www.dell.com](http://www.dell.com)).

---

## Spec Sheet

Dell Axim X3 Pocket PC

Basic: \$229

Advanced: \$329

Advanced with Wi-Fi: \$379

Contact: [www.dell.com](http://www.dell.com)

### HARDWARE

---

**CPU:** 400 MHz (Adv) or 300 MHz (Basic) Intel PXA 263 processor

**Display:** 240x320 pixel 3.5 inch-diagonal, 65K-color transfective TFT touchscreen

**Memory (RAM/flashROM):** 64 MB SDRAM / 64 MB flash ROM (Adv); 32 MB SDRAM / 32 MB flash ROM (Basic) 33.5 MB (Adv), 3.5 MB (Basic)

**Input:** Pen entry with handwriting recognition, soft keyboard, scroll dial, voice memo record button, 4 application launch buttons, 4-way navigation pad with center "select" button, microphone for voice recording

**Built-in communications:** Consumer-grade IrDA infrared port, one advanced model has integrated Wi-Fi (802.11b)

**External i/o ports:** USB client, 3.5 mm stereo earphone jack

**Card slots:** One SDIO-compatible SD card slot

**Battery/ continuous use on fully charged battery:** Removable, rechargeable 950 mAh / no usage estimate; built-in rechargeable backup battery

**Dimensions/weight:** 4.6 x 3.0 x 0.6 in (116.4 x 77.2 x 14.9 cm) / 5.0 oz (142 gm)

**Other features:** Brightness with multi-level adjustment, built-in microphone and speaker, LED indicators

**In the Package:** Pocket PC with battery and stylus, USB sync cradle/charger with slot for charging spare battery (Adv only), sync cable (Basic only), AC power adapter, companion CD, quick-start guide

**Optional accessories from manufacturer:** Replaceable/spare rechargeable battery, USB sync/charger cradle, carrying cases, wireless and storage cards, external keyboard, replacement styluses

### SOFTWARE

---

**Microsoft Software:** Microsoft Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC  
**Operating System: Windows CE 4.2**

**Built-in applications:** Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, Inbox, Pocket Internet Explorer, Pocket Word, Pocket Excel, MS Reader, Notes, File Explorer, Windows Media Player 9.0, Pictures, text and character entry software (soft keyboard, Transcriber, single-character handwriting recognition software), Solitaire, Jawbreaker, Terminal Server Client, Calculator, Voice Recorder, Asset Viewer, MSN Messenger, various setup and configuration utilities, VPN Client, Server Sync client, Infrared Beaming, built-in support for external keyboard functions

**User-Installable (on CD or links to download):** ActiveSync 3.7 (desktop PC software for device synchronization), Outlook (desktop PC version), Windows Media Player 9.0 for desktop PCs running Windows, Microsoft Reader eBooks

**BUILT-IN:** Dell Data Backup Switcher Bar, System Information, Dell WLAN utility, Bluetooth utility

**Mfg & 3rd party apps:** USER-INSTALLABLE (on CD or links to download):

**FULL VERSIONS:** Axim X3 Self-Diagnostic Utility, IA Style IA Presenter, Adobe Acrobat Reader for Pocket PC, Resco Picture Viewer  
**TRIAL VERSIONS:** Developer One AgendaFusion; Ilium ListPro and eWallet; Griffin Total Remote; Handmark Monopoly and Scrabble; Hexacto Full Hand Casino and Tennis Addict; ZIO Interactive ZIOGolf 2; Resco File Explorer; Wordlogic Predictive Keyboard; CNetX HandyZIP; Two Peaks Software TripTracker (desktop and Pocket PC versions); Code City CityTime; McAfee VirusScan PDA; TinyStocks Stock Manager

**Comments:** Three different versions offer a variety of features and prices; built-in Wi-Fi on one model

---

## HP's iPAQ h1935

Hewlett-Packard's latest entry into the low-price Pocket PC competition is a slim, stylish, and lightweight device that's powered by the latest Windows Mobile 2003 software.



HP iPAQ h1935, a stylish, low-priced Pocket PC (above).

Outwardly, the HP iPAQ h1935 Pocket PC looks identical to the previously released h1940 Pocket PC (which was briefly reviewed in the November, 2003 issue: [www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/otheripags.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/otheripags.asp)). However, to keep the price of the h1935 low, HP included a more basic set of hardware features on this Pocket PC.

#### **Snappy performance; bright, readable display**

The h1935 uses a 203 MHz ARM processor from Samsung, instead of the popular 300 and 400 MHz PXA 250 processors from Intel. HP probably chose this processor to help keep the price of the h1935 down. However, in spite of the slower processor speed, the h1935 has snappy performance, opening and closing applications as fast as some 400 MHz devices. It comes with 64 MB of SDRAM, 56 MB of which is available to the user for running programs and storing data and files. It has 16 MB of flash ROM to store the OS and built-in applications. None of the flash ROM is available to the user for file storage.

The h1935 has a bright and readable 3.5 inch-diagonal 65K-color touchscreen with adjustable backlighting. Even at lower backlight settings, the screen is reasonably viewable. The device has a recessed voice record button on its upper left edge—functional but a little too recessed for my taste. Like other devices in the h1900 series, the h1935 lacks a scroll button. Below the screen are the four application launch buttons and a 4-direction navigation pad with a "select" button in the center. The navigation pad is small but very useable.

The standard IrDA port is not really suitable for use as a remote control. The h1935 has a non-standard 2.5 mm stereo earphone jack, but ships with a 2.5-to-3.5 mm adapter. It is powered by a 900 mAh rechargeable and removable lithium-ion battery. HP estimates that a fully charged battery will give you 8 hours of continuous use. Manufacturer estimates tend to be based on best-case scenarios. But you should get at least a full day of normal, intermittent uses between charges. And since the battery is user-replaceable, you can keep a charged spare battery with you for long trips or busy days.

The SDIO-compatible card slot accepts both the smaller SD file storage cards and the newer SDIO cards that can add Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, GPS, and other capabilities. The h1935 ships with a USB sync cable, an AC power adapter, the aforementioned earphone jack adapter, a companion CD with add-on software, and a quick-start guide. A variety of accessories are available, including a sync/ charging cradle with a slot for charging an optional spare battery.

#### **Not quite as much built-in software...**

The iPAQ h1935 comes with Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC software built in and ready to use. This software package includes the latest version of Microsoft's operating system for mobile devices, Windows CE 4.2. It also includes a suite of productivity and entertainment applications, along with utilities to set up and configure the Pocket PC. These applications are listed in the Axim X3 review above. In addition, HP builds the following utilities into the h1935: Self-Test, Audio Setup, Power Levels, and Setup.

Because of the limited flash ROM on this device, the following Microsoft applications are not built into the h1935: Pictures, MS Reader, and Terminal Services Client. H1935 users can download user-installable versions of MS Reader and Terminal Services Client from Microsoft's Mobile Devices Web site ([www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/)). A user-installable version of Pictures is not available.

Like all Pocket PCs, the h1935 ships with a companion CD that contains a variety of user-installable software, or links to it. Microsoft includes (or includes links to) the following programs on the companion CD: ActiveSync 3.7, Outlook 2002 (desktop PC version), and Windows Media Player 9.0 (desktop PC version). In addition, HP includes a wide variety of third-party programs on the CD.

#### ...but plenty of user-installable applications

The following HP and third-party software programs (or links to them) are included on the companion CD:

FULL VERSIONS—complete user-installable versions of these programs are on the CD:

- **iPAQ Image Viewer**—view thumbnails or full-screen images of digital photo albums.



The h1935 ships with a user-installable version of iPAQ Image Viewer, a digital photo album application (above).

- **HP Mobile Printing** ([www.hp.com/go/pocketpcprint](http://www.hp.com/go/pocketpcprint))—print e-mail, Calendar appointments, Contacts, Pocket Word documents, and images.
- **Adobe Acrobat Reader for Pocket PC** ([www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readerforppc.html](http://www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readerforppc.html))—read Adobe .pdf files.
- **ClearVue Office Suite** ([www.westtek.com](http://www.westtek.com))—view native PowerPoint, Excel, and Word files from Microsoft Office 97, 2000, and XP.
- **Real Player for Pocket PC** ([www.real.com](http://www.real.com))—play Real audio and video content.
- **Resco File Explorer** ([www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com))—alternative full-featured file explorer with file encryption, ZIP compression, a built-in viewer, registry editor, and more.
- **Resco Picture Viewer** ([www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com))— view images from a digital photo and video album. Supports MPEG I and II video; JPG, PNG, TIF, BMP, and other image file types.
- **iPAQ User's Guide**—complete user's guide to the h1900 series iPAQ in .pdf format.
- **SingleTap Catalog** ([www.singletap.com/iPAQ/download/](http://www.singletap.com/iPAQ/download/))—free Pocket PC software catalog.

**TRIAL VERSIONS**—demo versions of these programs are on the CD. If you wish to continue to use them after the trial period, you must purchase them.

- **Lotus Cadenza** ([www.commontime.com/hp.htm](http://www.commontime.com/hp.htm))—synchronize calendar, contacts, tasks, and journal notes between a Pocket PC and desktop PC that's using Lotus Notes.
- **Sprite Pocket Backup** ([www.spritesoftware.com/](http://www.spritesoftware.com/))—selectively back up files, databases, registry, and more from your Pocket PC to a storage card, desktop PC, or network. The program also includes PocketMON, a Today screen resource monitor, and Space Detective, a file storage analysis tool.
- **Ilium Software eWallet** ([www.iliumsoft.com/](http://www.iliumsoft.com/))—view and securely store credit card information, passwords, PIN numbers, and other important information.
- **Ilium Software List Pro** ([www.iliumsoft.com/](http://www.iliumsoft.com/))—store and organize lists.
- **Audible Player** ([www.audible.com](http://www.audible.com))—"reads" news, magazines, and books to you. The player application and the first month of service is free. After that you must subscribe to the service.
- **Vindigo** ([www.vindigo.com](http://www.vindigo.com))—navigation software that displays maps of, and detailed information about, 50 major metropolitan areas. Application and first month of service is free. After that you must subscribe.

**Attractive device performs well!**

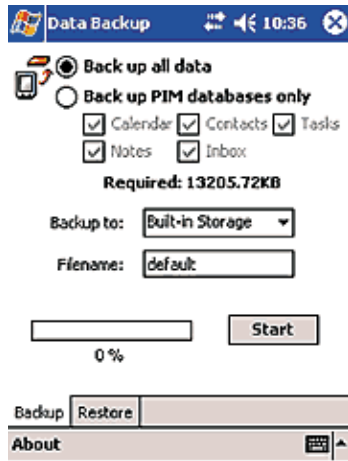


HP made some compromises to keep the price of the iPAQ h1935 down. Unlike other recently released iPAQs, this one doesn't have built-in Bluetooth capabilities. You can add it via the SDIO slot, but why bother? If you want Bluetooth, go with one of the other iPAQ models that has it built in. To my mind, the greatest compromise was limiting the flash ROM to 16 MB. That meant HP didn't have room for all of the Microsoft Pocket PC applications, which didn't bother me that much. However, it also meant that there was no flash ROM available to the end user, to store data or files. It's great to have flash ROM available for backing up data. I suppose you could consider the 203 MHz Samsung a compromise, but performance is snappy. Opening and closing applications, as well as loading large document, video, and music files, is quick and painless. All in all, the HP iPAQ h1935 is an attractive little device that performs well and is light enough to truly go anywhere. The introductory price of the h1935 is \$199 (\$249 minus a \$50 mail-in rebate), and the h1935 is available from HP dealers or online directly from HP ([www.shopping.hp.com](http://www.shopping.hp.com)).

#### **Axim or iPAQ: Which is best?**

I love the size and styling of the new iPAQ. It easily fits into a coat pocket, or even the pocket of a shirt. It's easy to hold, even if your hand is small, and it looks nice in your hand. It opens and closes applications quickly, and with an SDIO slot, it's a reasonably expandable device. But if you're planning on adding Wi-Fi capability and storage memory, you'd be better off with a dual card-slot device such as the iPAQ h2200. Finally, I'm impressed with the variety of add-on programs HP included on the companion CD. With an introductory price of \$199 (offer good through January 31, 2004), this one's a bargain.

The Dell Axim X3 is not as stylish as the h1935, but even the basic model is more powerful. I like the fact that both the basic and advanced Axim X3s have user-accessible flash ROM (missing on the h1935). It's very handy for data backup and security. The consumer-grade IrDA port is a plus, since it allows the Axim to double as a TV/VCR remote control (with the appropriate software). The Axim X3 has a nice variety of add-on programs on the companion CD, but quite a few of them are trial versions.



Dell Data Backup (above)

I'm very impressed with the Wi-Fi capability of the advanced model—it was very easy to use—and the \$379 price tag makes it one of the more affordable solutions. The built-in Wi-Fi leaves the SDIO slot free for adding file storage and other features.

A final point: All Pocket PCs with flash ROM are theoretically upgradeable to the next version of the Pocket PC software. However, in the past HP has not offered upgrades for Pocket PCs with less than 32 MB of flash ROM. Potential upgrades are far in the future, and I can offer no guarantees or inside information about them. But I think it is more likely that Dell will offer upgrades for the Axim X3s than HP for the h1900 series Pocket PCs.

In terms of bargain Pocket PCs, I think the HP h1935 has the edge on price, style, and add-on software. The basic version of the Dell Axim X3 has the edge on processor power, memory, and hardware features.

Which one is best for you? You will have to make that decision.

---

## Spec Sheet

HP iPAQ h1935 Pocket PC

\$199 (\$249 minus \$50 mail-in rebate)

Contact: [www.hp.com](http://www.hp.com)

### HARDWARE

---

**CPU:** 203 MHz Samsung 2410 processor

**Display:** 240x320 pixel 3.5 inch-diagonal, 65K-color transfective TFT touchscreen

**Memory (RAM/flashROM):** 64 MB SDRAM (56 MB main memory) / 16MB flash ROM

**Input:** Pen entry with handwriting recognition, soft keyboard, 4 application launch buttons, voice memo record button, 4-way navigation pad with center "select" button, microphone for voice recording; no scroll dial

**Built-in Communications: IrDA infrared port**

**External i/o ports:** USB client, 2.5 mm stereo earphone jack (ships with 3.5 mm adapter)

**Card slots:** One SDIO-compatible SD card slot

**Battery/ continuous use on fully charged**

**battery:** Removable, rechargeable 900 mAh / up to 8 hr (mfg. est.); built-in rechargeable backup battery

**Dimensions/weight:** 4.46 x 2.75 x 0.5 in (1133 x 69.8 x 12.8 mm) / 4.37 oz (124 g)

**Other Features:** Brightness with multi-level adjustment, built-in microphone and speaker, LED indicators

**In the Package:** Pocket PC with battery and stylus, USB synchronization cable, battery, AC power adapter, 2.5-3.5 mm stereo earphone jack adapter, companion CD, quick-start guide

**Optional accessories from manufacturer:** USB sync cradle/charger with slot for charging spare battery, replacement/spare rechargeable battery, automobile power adapter, carrying case, replacement stylus pack, SD storage cards, 3-year extended warranty

## SOFTWARE

---

**Microsoft Software: Microsoft Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC Operating System: Windows CE 4.2**

**Built-in applications:** Windows Mobile OS v 4.2, Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, Inbox, Pocket Internet Explorer, Pocket Word, Pocket Excel, Notes, File Explorer, Windows Media Player 9.0, text and character entry software (soft keyboard, Transcriber, single-character handwriting recognition software), Solitaire, Jaw breaker, Calculator, Voice Recorder, Asset Viewer, MSN Messenger, various setup and configuration utilities, VPN Client, Server Sync client, Infrared Beaming, built-in support for external keyboard functions

**User-Installable (on CD or links to download):** ActiveSync 3.7 (desktop PC software for device synchronization), Outlook (desktop PC version), Windows Media Player 9.0 for desktop PCs running Windows, Microsoft Reader eBooks

**Mfg and 3rd party apps:** BUILT-IN: HP utilities: Self-Test, Audio, Power.

**USER-INSTALLABLE (on CD or links to download):** FULL VERSIONS: iPAQ Image Viewer, HP Mobile Printing, Adobe Acrobat Reader for Pocket PC, Westtek ClearVue Office Suite, Real Player for Pocket PC, Resco File Explorer and Picture Viewer, iPAQ User Guide (.pdf format), SingleTap Pocket PC software catalog (catalog only is free). TRIAL VERSIONS: Lotus Cadenza; Sprite Pocket Backup, PocketMON (resource monitor), and Space Detective

(file storage analysis); Ilium Software eWallet and List Pro; Audible Player (content player free; must subscribe to service); Vindigo (navigation software free; must subscribe to service)

**Comments:** Small, stylish device with snappy performance and a great price

---

# Is Windows Mobile 2003 Really Faster Than Previous Versions of the Pocket PC Operating System?

by Jason Dunn

[Thanks to Jason Dunn of Pocket PC Thoughts for allowing us to run an edited version of his benchmark article. The complete version appears on the Pocket PC Thoughts Web site ([www.pocketpcthoughts.com/articles.php?action=expand,16788](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com/articles.php?action=expand,16788)).]

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

I had the rare opportunity to run Spb Benchmark ([www.spbsoftwarehouse.com](http://www.spbsoftwarehouse.com)) on HP iPAQ 3600 series Pocket PCs running three generations of Microsoft's Mobile operating systems: Pocket PC 2000, Pocket PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC. (I received a special testing-only version of the latest software from Microsoft.

Unfortunately, it won't be released to the public for the h3600 series.) The Pocket PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003 tests were performed on an iPAQ h3650; the Pocket PC 2000 tests were performed on an h3600. These are virtually identical devices.

This series of benchmarks gave me the data I needed to make this definitive statement: Windows Mobile 2003, the first operating system based on Windows CE.NET 4.2, is the fastest all-around Pocket PC operating system we've seen so far. The results of the benchmark tests discussed in this article show you where you pick up speed, and where you lose it. The following summarizes the results:

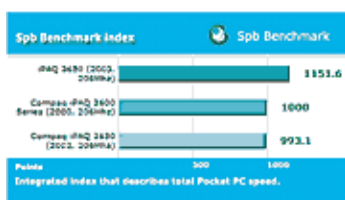
- Overall, Windows Mobile 2003 is 15% faster than previous versions of the OS..
- The CPU performance of the 206 MHz StrongARM processor that powers the h3600 series is 25% faster under Windows Mobile 2003 than under Pocket PC 2000.
- The file system is slightly slower on the new Windows Mobile 2003 OS (0.3%) than previous versions..
- Graphics performance on the new Windows Mobile 2003 is a whopping 40% faster than 2000 and 2002.
- ActiveSync has the most dramatic improvements, with an incredible 103% boost in speed over Pocket PC 2000.

I think you'll be surprised at how much of a speed drop occurred moving from Pocket PC 2000 to 2002, as well as the dramatic improvement moving to the 2003 OS. Microsoft invested a lot moving to a new core OS for the Pocket PC—Windows CE.Net 4.2. Clearly, it was worth it.

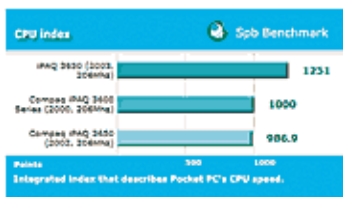
The screen shots below do not represent every possible test that Spb Benchmark is capable of performing. I included the ones that I felt were more relevant and that showed the most dramatic performance differences. The OS version and processor speed are indicated to the left of the bars; the speed index (a measure of the relative speed) is to the right. Again, because I'm using the same hardware for the tests, any differences in the speed index relate to the efficiency of the operating system.

### Improvements in graphics, CPU, and overall performance

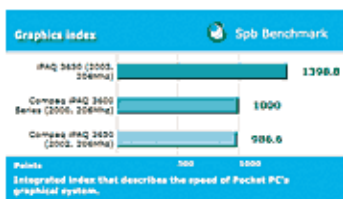
In these tests, there was not much difference between the Pocket PC 2000 and 2002 operating system. But there was a significant improvement in all three measures with Windows Mobile 2003.



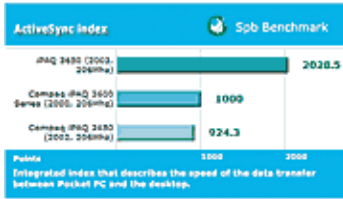
Screen 1: Overall Performance: This test gives an overall indication of the performance of the Pocket PC, factoring in the CPU, memory, file, and video systems. As you can see, we lost a little speed with Pocket PC 2002 (bottom), but gained a lot with Windows Mobile 2003 (top).



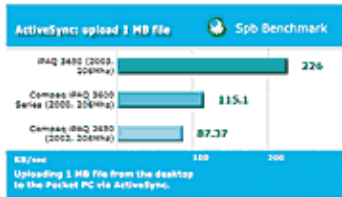
Screen 2: CPU Performance: This test focuses on the performance of the Pocket PC processor. Again, note the significant difference in the 2003 OS (top) as compared to 2000 (middle) and 2002 (bottom). Microsoft made a conscious decision to optimize the OS for all ARM-compatible processors, instead of specializing on the later versions of the processor, which incorporate XScale technology. That decision is reflected in the speed of the h3650 running Windows Mobile 2003.



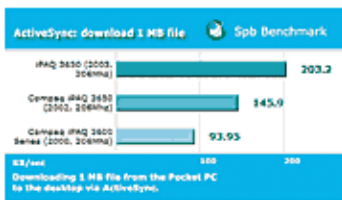
Screen 3: Graphics performance: This test reflects the performance of the iPAQs' video systems under the different operating systems. Again, note that 2000 and 2002 are almost identical, while 2003 scores considerably higher.



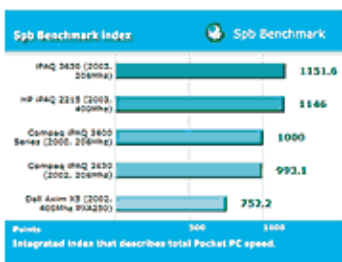
Screen 4: Overall ActiveSync Performance: As you can see, ActiveSync performance actually decreased a little with Pocket PC 2002 (bottom). However, this test shows an over-100% performance gain with Windows Mobile 2003.



Screen 5: ActiveSync File Upload: Moving data from your desktop PC to a Windows Mobile 2003 Pocket PC is 139% faster than moving it to a Pocket PC 2002 device. Because of sluggish ActiveSync performance in the past, music lovers would transfer MP3s to their Pocket PCs using memory card readers. It looks like ActiveSync is finally fast enough to do the job if via a cabled connection. Well done, Microsoft!



Screen 6: ActiveSync File Download: Moving data from your Pocket PC to your desktop PC is also faster using a Windows Mobile 2003 device, although the difference is not as dramatic as for uploading.



Screen 7: Overall performance of five Pocket PCs. Incredibly, even the blazing iPAQ h2215 trails the original iPAQ 3650 slightly. What kind of nitro did Compaq put into the h3600 series? I find it somewhat sad that, over three years after the first iPAQ came out, we can't completely trump it with brand new devices.

### Over 100% improvement in ActiveSync performance

Perhaps the most dramatic increase in performance related to the use of ActiveSync to communicate with a desktop PC. All three devices were tested using ActiveSync 3.7 on the desktop PC. The Pocket PCs were connected to

the desktop PC via a USB 2.0 port. On all three of these ActiveSync tests, note the small but relatively significant decrease in performance from the Pocket PC 2000 to Pocket PC 2002 OS.

#### **Other measures of improvement**

Windows Mobile 2003 makes Pocket PCs faster in other ways.

- Internal database speeds were one of the few things that got faster going from Pocket PC 2000 to Pocket PC 2002; that trend continued going to Windows Mobile 2003.
- The DDB BitBlt graphics test measures how quickly the Pocket PC can draw an image to the screen using GDI functions. Windows Mobile 2003 shows a tremendous speed boost over previous operating systems. This performance measure relates to normal graphics operations such as displaying pictures and simple games like Solitaire. This test does not measure the performance of graphics-intensive games that use the GAPI.
- The Pocket Word document open test shows that Windows Mobile 2003 is capable of opening a 240 KB Pocket Word document nearly 300% faster than Pocket PC 2000 or 2002.
- The Pocket Internet Explorer JPEG load test showed that JPEG images display somewhat faster in PIE with the new Windows Mobile 2003 OS.
- The File Explorer large folder listtest indicates that Windows Mobile 2003 opens a folder with a large number of files in it almost twice as fast as Pocket PC 2002.
- The compressing ZIP files test indicates that Windows Mobile 2003 compresses a file well over 100% faster than the earlier operating systems.

#### **A few things slowed down with Windows Mobile 2003**

The Windows Mobile 2003 OS caused performance to decrease in a few areas.

There's a dramatic percentage increase in the amount of time it takes Windows Mobile 2003 to list a directory of 2000 files. However, it's not as grim as it looks. Windows Mobile 2003 takes 0.06 seconds to do it, while the Pocket PC 2002 takes 0.015 seconds. Both are still pretty fast.

Also, the Pocket Internet Explorer HTML load test shows that Windows Mobile 2003 takes longer to load a 200 Kb HTML page in PIE. One of the reasons for this is that earlier versions of PIE are simpler and support fewer HTML functions than the Windows Mobile 2003 version of PIE. Still, I feel there's a lot of room for improvement with Pocket Internet Explorer—Windows Mobile 2003 didn't meet my expectations in this regard.

#### **Comparing iPAQ h3600 performance to more recent Pocket PCs**



I couldn't resist comparing the h3600 to a couple of the newer Pocket PCs on the market. Screen 7 shows the overall performance benchmarks for the three h3600s with different operating systems, for an iPAQ h2215 running Windows Mobile 2003, and for a Dell Axim X5 running Pocket PC 2002. Again, this measurement factors in CPU, memory, file, and video systems performance.

I continue to have my doubts about CPUs with XScale technology like the Intel PXA250 and PXA255 processors found in most of the newer Pocket PCs. You would expect these newer 400 MHz processors to perform almost twice as fast as the older 206 MHz StrongARM found on the h3600. But when I performed the CPU benchmark test, it rated the h3600's StrongARM at 1251 and the h2215's PXA255 at 1784. That's less than a 50% performance boost at nearly 100% more clock speed. I hope Intel's next-generation XScale processor offers more impressive performance.

The h2215 and Axim X5 were rated very slow in the graphics benchmark test, especially when compared to the h3650 running Windows Mobile 2003. However, it has been speculated that the Spb Benchmark tests don't tap into the MediaQ chip used on the h2200 series. These results shouldn't be taken as a true measure of the h2200's graphics performance. Hopefully future versions of Spb Benchmark will have a more comprehensive test of graphics power.

Further indication of what a big difference the operating system makes can be seen in ActiveSync speeds. The ActiveSync index shows that the iPAQ h2215 is significantly faster than an Axim X5 with a similar 400 MHz Intel PXA processor but using the older Pocket PC 2002 operating system. The same test showed that the iPAQ h3650 with its 206 MHz StrongARM processor, but running Windows Mobile 2003 was almost as fast as the iPAQ h2215.

If your OEM gives you the option to upgrade your device to Windows Mobile 2003, take it. Regardless of what type of Pocket PC you have, you should see a noticeable improvement in performance when you upgrade your device, and it will extend the useful life of your Pocket PC.



Jason Dunn is the executive editor of Pocket PC Thoughts, Smartphone Thoughts, and soon Digital Media Thoughts (coming in December 2003). He's also the owner of Thoughts Media, the parent company for all three sites, and a freelance writer and editor. He's the VP of Marketing for Spb Software House, and helps local SOHO clients as Kensai Consulting. He dabbles in video editing,

digital photography, and trying out new software for Windows Mobile devices. You can reach Jason at [jason@pocketpcthoughts.com](mailto:jason@pocketpcthoughts.com).

---

## Editor's Note

Doug Mackey

Editor, Pocket PC Enterprise Solutions

[doug@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:doug@PocketPCmag.com)

# The Envelope Please! Enterprising Developers

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Most of what you read in this magazine is the product of sheer enthusiasm. Even in the realm of the enterprise, where many people who write for us are ultimately being subsidized by some corporate budget or another, you will see an extraordinary commitment to sharing valuable information and promoting excellence in the new technology.

The Pocket PC [Best Software Awards](#) for 2003 include two new categories, Developers and Enterprise Mobility . These awards are a bit different from the end-user software awards. Developer software is not Pocket PC software per se; it is the software used to create mobile applications. Obviously this is an important area to recognize, and we have been lucky to have a number of strong judges to funnel their expertise and enthusiasm into the awards selection for Developers.

The Enterprise Mobility Awards showcase the best efforts of developers who are creating custom products in a wide variety of industries. Often this is where "leading edge" applications get written. Commercial products are written to appeal to broad needs that are shared by thousands or millions of users. But if individual companies cannot apply commercial technology to their often very specific needs, they have no use for it. Thus they become pioneers by commissioning developers to write for them, participating in the design process, managing, and planning; and from the resulting applications new commercial prospects may be born. Many thanks to Nathan Clevenger and the Mobile Development Association for organizing these awards.

In a non-awards-related story, it is, frankly, inspiring to read of the fruits of Pat Phillips's efforts in offering a high school computer science program in mobile development. She gives her students hands-on development experience creating real-world applications for businesses in their community ([read full article](#)). The applications they have built using Visual Studio .NET, the Pocket PC Best Software Award-winning development suite, are original and well-suited to the needs of their users in manufacturing, agriculture, construction, and other industries.

It is our pleasure to recognize these young award winners of tomorrow.



# High School Computer Science Meets Reality

Community businesses and students benefit from an innovative program

by Pat Phillips

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Each fall as a new school year approaches, I face the challenge of making my students' education in computer science as valuable and as relevant as possible. Last year I hit upon an idea that will change my classes forever. My students at Craig High School in Janesville, Wisconsin, are now creating programs for clients in the community to use on the Pocket PC.

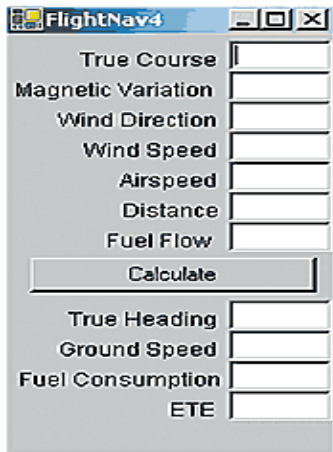
It all started as I searched for new ways to make use of Visual Studio .NET in my classroom. As a member of the Microsoft Academic Alliance program, our classroom has this powerful Integrated Development Environment on every computer and students have it on their home computers, too. The challenge for me was to develop learning units to take advantage of the power, versatility, and depth of the programming options VS.NET provides. I decided that programming the Pocket PC for real-world users would offer my students (many who are planning careers in IT) challenges in programming techniques, as well as develop skills in client relations, user interface design, and time management.

So a group of twelve advanced students began the task of developing a useful application for a client in the community. I searched the community for individuals in careers and businesses who were willing to work with students in a learning project. A wide variety of volunteers were secured and we were off and running.

Each student selected a client from the list and was provided with a "professional folder" complete with letters of introduction, personal business cards, fax forms, and a planner. Students met with their clients to learn about the problem to be solved. Then they designed the interface, developed the algorithm and solution, tested the program, deployed it to the Pocket PC, and finally delivered the device to the client. Each client used the Pocket PC for several days and then met with the student for a final evaluation of the project. Evaluations were based upon the "professionalism" of the student as well as on the success of the application. Seven Dell Axim Pocket PCs were provided through the generosity of our principal Glen Disrude, a grant from the local Community Connection Project, and a grant from Microsoft. Several of the projects were of such quality that I am excited to share the results.

**Helicopter navigation**

Andrew Kundert developed FlightNav4 for Gil Cowell, a UW Med-Flight pilot. The helicopter ambulance service is based at the University of Wisconsin in Madison. Flight personnel have to do quick calculations, sometimes while en route to the victim. No longer will pilots have to lug around tables and algorithmic devices that calculate the total time in the air or fuel consumption. This program improves navigational efficiency and reduces calculation time by taking out the guesswork. Ultimately it increases the speed at which the pilot can navigate. FlightNav4 accepts 7 input variables: magnetic variation, true heading, wind speed and direction, airspeed, flight distance, and fuel flow. This data is processed to determine the true heading, ground speed, estimated time en route, and estimated fuel use. This program provides output that is more accurate than that from manual navigation devices, and one of the first such programs to incorporate the .NET Compact Framework. The algorithm includes sine, cosine, arc sine, and arc cosine functions to calculate vector equations efficiently. FlightNav4 uses standard calculations for flight navigation but adds a level of convenience, accuracy, and efficiency not available before the handheld device.



Flight manager for Pocket PC (above)



Students Andrew Kundert and Jon Schendt getting the feel of the helicopter flown by their client, UW-MedFlight pilot Gil Cowell (above)

Developer Kundert summed up the experience, "I am really glad to have had this opportunity to work on this project. I learned a great deal about the entire programming process, from interviewing the customer, planning, developing, and finally troubleshooting the application."

"These corrections are essential to flight operations," says Cowell, "allowing us to plan our emergency response time more effectively. It's great to see high school students getting an opportunity to practice solving real-world problems."

### **Plastic manufacturing**

The PlasticFantastic application was developed by student Joel Bessire under the guidance of Steve Zimmerman of Prent Corporation, a thermodynamics plastics company in Janesville, Wisconsin. Prent produces packaging materials for other companies. The program accepts choices for material type and gauge value and then searches data records to select the correct processing temperature and recommended processing time. It also allows the user to add new materials and gauge values to the database. This program saves a lot of time that was formerly taken up by tediously searching for data in various reference sources. According to Zimmerman, "This program is clean and easy to use and flexible enough to use far into the future."



Joel Bessire demonstrates the use of PlasticFantastic for his client Steve Zimmerman.

"I have learned a lot from this experience. I have endured numerous setbacks but have persevered. I am grateful that I got a chance to develop for a Pocket PC and also with a local company," commented Bessire.

### **Fencing design and pricing**

Richard Roth, owner of Preferred Fencing of Clinton, Wisconsin, worked with student Dan Lupton to create a fence pricing program, FencePrint. Preferred Fencing specializes in fences for a variety of clients, from farmers to city homeowners. Generally speaking, calculating the cost of a fence is a simple matter of determining the length of the fence, the price of that type of fence,

and the number of gates. Lupton ingeniously designed this program to do considerably more. His application takes the size of fenced areas as input and then blueprints these areas graphically. FencePrint then calculates the costs based on the lengths and prices provided.



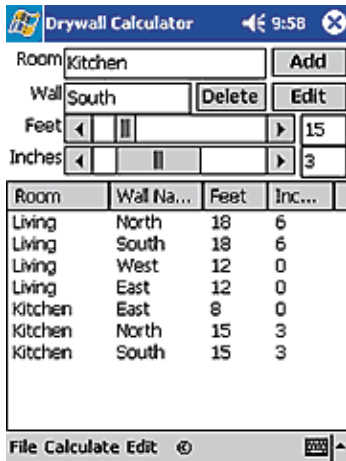
Dan Lupton demonstrates the Pocket PC FencePrint program for his client, Richard Roth.

"This was an experience, to say the least. I learned a fair amount in terms of mobile devices and their capabilities," commented Lupton on his challenging project.

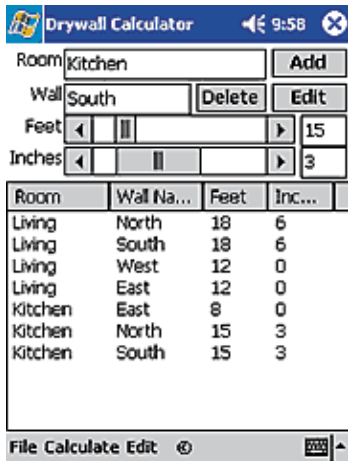
#### **Pocket PC in construction**

Daniel Wendorf created the Pocket PC application, Drywall Calculator, to assist in the building of a Habitat for Humanity home currently under construction by the Construction Technology classes of Craig High School. This advanced building trades class is taught by Jim Adams. The Drywall Calculator uses a compact user interface and a dynamic list to determine the sizes of the walls in a home, as well as metadata for easy identification of walls. The data is then parsed and a drywall count is returned. The drywall count includes information about how many pieces of each (preset) size of drywall must be purchased to build the house in question. This data can also be saved room by room and recalled for continued updating. According to Adams, "It takes the guesswork out of estimating material needs for a drywall job."





Drywall Calculator allows user input and provides a list of previously entered walls.

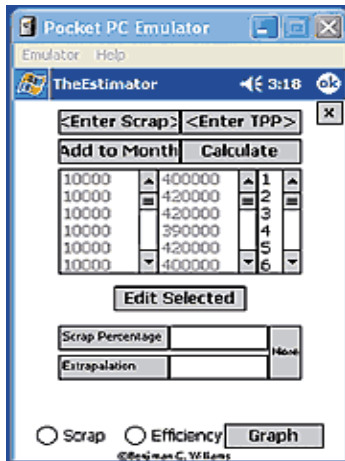


Dan Wendorf instructs his client, Jim Adams, on how to use the Drywall Calculator.

"I feel energized just thinking about the help I have given to Habitat for Humanity via the use of my program on the Pocket PC," explained Wendorf.

### Measuring efficiency in the plastics industry

The Scrap/Efficiency Calculator was developed for Freedom Plastics, Inc., a nationwide manufacturer of plastic piping and fittings located in Janesville, Wisconsin. Ben Williams used the total production in pounds of plastic and the pounds of scrap on a daily basis to calculate and chart daily efficiency. This Pocket PC program analyzes the data through a variety of algorithms to calculate industry measures of production efficiency including scrap percentage, monthly encapsulation, daily efficiency, and monthly efficiency. The ScrapEfficiency Calculator generates a line graph showing daily and monthly figures for further analysis by Kevin Wright of Freedom Plastics.



The emulator of the ScrapEfficiency Calculator (shown above), for user input of variables to be used to calculate scrap loss and efficiency.

"This project has allowed me to learn a lot about programming graphics for use on the Pocket PC," Williams commented when asked about his greatest challenge in the project. Kevin Wright reflected on the project that "it allows the student to get a glimpse of practical applications and allows organizations to try things or systems they may not have tried."

#### Roofing estimates with the Pocket PC

Roofing-On-The-Go was developed by Scott Hoadley for Semmens Construction of Janesville, Wisconsin. Semmens Construction specializes in the repair and construction of many roof styles. Roofing prices are calculated based on several formulas using the height, width, and other dynamic variables of the roof, all of which are represented graphically in the Pocket PC application. To calculate the cost of materials needed for the roof, many unique and involved formulas are employed. The roofing project accepts variables for three different types of roofs such as arch, hip and ranch, and calculates the cost of roofing materials for each. It utilizes form functions and the System.Math functions. This application allows Bill Semmens, owner of Semmens Construction, to provide cost estimates more quickly on location for potential customers.

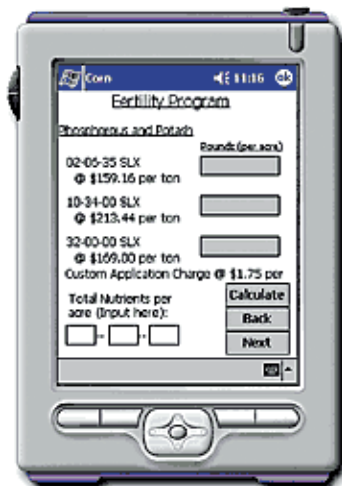


Scott Hoadley tests the accuracy of his Roofing-On-The-Go program for determining roofing costs for various roofing styles.

"This was definitely a new experience for me and it made me think about what it will be like when I work for clients in the future," reflected Hoadley.

#### **Agriculture and the Pocket PC**

The Fertility/Seed Cost Calculator was designed for Twin State Engineer & Chemical by Nate Weiss. Twin State sells fertility and herbicide chemicals as well as corn and soybean seed to area farmers. The Fertility/Seed Cost Calculator is used when a Twin State consultant meets with a customer. The consultant and farmer input data such as desired total nutrient weight and seed population. The Fertility/Seed Cost Calculator processes the raw input data and calculates the amounts of each chemical needed for the desired outcome and the total cost for purchasing these chemicals and seed. Frank Masters served as the business consultant to Nate for this project. When asked to comment on the greatest challenge in creating such an involved application, Weiss replied, "Trying to fit everything into the display of the Pocket PC has really helped me learn User Interface Design."



The Fertility/Seed Cost Calculator (shown above) allows the user to enter the variables for calculating costs.



Nathan Weiss directs his client Frank Masters in the use of the Fertility/Seed Cost Calculator on the Pocket PC.

### **Back to school**

My initial goals for this project were achieved. The students tackled real problems for real clients in real environments. In so doing they gained valuable experience in client relations, problem solving, and Pocket PC solution development. Some of the applications have potential for commercial value, and I'm sure this is the first step toward successful careers in software development for many of my students.

A new school year has begun, with new students, new goals, and new projects with the Pocket PC.



Pat Phillips teaches computer science at Craig High School in Janesville, Wisconsin. Her classes at Craig have included Programming C++, AP Computer Science, HTML, and application courses. Patricia is also a graduate instructor for St. Mary's University of Minneapolis, MN in desktop publishing and HTML & Web design and has conducted many staff training courses at Craig H.S. She serves as project director for the DREAMS program that encourages young women to pursue careers in technology, math, and science, and on the TACKLE Box Project working for gender equity in technology education. She serves on the Microsoft Academic Advisory Team. Pat can be reached at [pPhillips@janesville.k12.wi.us](mailto:pPhillips@janesville.k12.wi.us).

---



# Easy Riding with Axim Tracking

How Pocket PCs were used to monitor a 3600-bicycle event

by Don Sorcinelli

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

When the Pan-Massachusetts Challenge ([www.pmc.org](http://www.pmc.org)) prepares for its annual event, logistics, rider safety, and tracking are major concerns. The Pan-Massachusetts Challenge (PMC) is an annual fund-raising event for the Jimmy Fund of the Dana Farber Cancer Institute. What began with 36 riders raising \$10,200 in 1980 has grown to 3600 riders raising \$16 million in 2003. The enormous growth of this event has resulted in an equally enormous logistical challenge. With as many as 3600 cyclists from 40 states riding six different routes through 46 Massachusetts towns over the course of one weekend, a significant amount of effort is required to properly capture the data that organizers, riders, and spectators need. This past summer, PMC 2003 turned to a Pocket PC solution to ease the complexities of this enormous task.

Thanks to the help of 20 Dell Axim Pocket PCs ([www.dell.com](http://www.dell.com)) and radio frequency identification (RFID) technology, the PMC 2003 was a logistical success. What began as a "proof of concept" to eliminate paper reporting and improve upon past technology implementations is now looked at as a future technology solution for PMC events.

## The logistical challenge

One key to the success of the PMC is the ability to efficiently track the progress of all riders in the event. Information is captured at the end of each day (while the PMC is not a race, finish times for each rider are still recorded), as well as at a number of medical tents set up at various water stations along the six different routes. At medical tents, information pertaining to medical conditions and treatments is recorded. An additional logistical requirement for the event relates to riders participating in the two-day versions of the PMC. While some of the courses are only one day in duration, others require an overnight stay. The training ship at the Massachusetts Maritime Academy in Buzzards Bay served as the overnight stop. For security reasons, identification of all riders was a critical requirement.

Prior to PMC 2002, logistical data was captured and tracked using paper-based solutions. According to David Hellman, Director of Operations for the PMC, 2002 saw the introduction of handheld barcode scanners. The scanners were loaned to the PMC by a local-area ski resort that uses them to track lift tickets. While the scanners worked for PMC, they did have limitations, including the size of the devices and the fact that the solution was

proprietary. In order to improve upon PMC 2002, alternative solutions were looked at.

#### **All roads lead to the Pocket PC**

Two key events resulted in the technology choice for the PMC event. First, the emergence of RFID technology allowed for a solution with significant benefits over barcode scanning, such as easier data capture over a longer range without a line-of-sight requirement. Hellman had been following RFID for quite a while, and had a hunch that someone had already investigated putting RFID scanners into a CompactFlash format. His belief proved to be true—a Canadian-based company, Syscan International ([www.syscan.com](http://www.syscan.com)), was readying just such a device. The second event was the launch of the Dell Axim X5 Pocket PC line, late in 2002. This device provided both CompactFlash and Secure Digital slots (important for needed storage) in a price range that was very appealing to a fundraising organization such as the PMC.

#### **Putting the technology together**

The decision was made to employ 20 Dell Axim X5 300 MHz units and associated RFID CompactFlash readers. There was, of course, the need for the RFID card and the Dell Axim to work together effectively to accomplish a very specific set of tasks. Enter MWare, Inc., a Quincy, Massachusetts-based consulting group ([www.mwareinc.com](http://www.mwareinc.com)). MWare was charged with the task of getting the technology to work together and building supporting applications in a very short timeframe.

"What was particularly remarkable was the support we received from our software development partners at MWare," says Hellman. "We received the Syscan RFID readers only 3 weeks before the event. The shipment from Germany was held in customs for an extra week and the final products we received were still in their engineering housing (sort of a large shrink wrap). The support from Syscan was very good, but it was the persistence and talent of Jeff Matherly at MWare that led to these three applications being ready for our event."

In addition to the Pocket PCs and RFID readers, there was the issue of printing RFID tags. Each rider would be equipped with an RFID wristband to be worn during the event. "We left the wrist band printing and encoding to Harry Walden at MWare. We used a Zebra R402 Thermal Printer with RFID encoding ([www.zebra.com](http://www.zebra.com)) to produce almost 4000 wristbands for our riders. Each band was encoded with the rider's ID number and printed with their route, transportation home, emergency contact, allergies, and room destinations. Harry pulled that together in about a week. He also supported us throughout the weekend at our various sites. "Once all of the pieces were in place, the true test of the technology would take place during the PMC 2003.



Scanning a rider's RFID tag prior to the 2003 Pan-Massachusetts Challenge.

#### **The results of a "proof of concept"**

According to Hellman, the time and effort to implement the new Pocket PC solution was worth it. "As a proof of concept and replacement for paper reporting (and an upgrade from barcode scanning that was initiated last year) the RFID scanning using Axims was an unqualified success." 19 Axims were up to the task. According to Hellman, "The only casualty was one Axim that could not swim and drowned in one inch of water!"

In addition to the technological success the Pocket PC solution provided, Hellman pointed out that there was also a significant financial success. "A decent laser scanner for barcodes would have cost more than the complete solution of PPC and RFID scanner. The Pocket PC also offered the most seamless integration with our existing Access- and SQL Server-based systems."

#### **The PMC, Pocket PCs and the future**

With a successful 2003 event behind him, David Hellman is now looking to the future of the event and the possibilities that Pocket PC technology provides. "We used the SD slot for a memory card that we used to synchronize to one host handheld," said Hellman. "Next year, we will use the slot for Wi-Fi (or have newer Pocket PCs with built-in Wi-Fi) and synchronize via wireless. The host PC or Pocket PC will sync with our Web server and support rider updates to their supporters as to their location along each route. Our command center will receive the same info." Real-time updates to the command center information will also be of greater use for analysis and for proactive responses from medical personnel at the medical stations throughout the event.

With Pocket PC technologies assisting in the logistical process, the Pan-Massachusetts Challenge and the worthy cause it supports should be in good hands for 2004.

---





Don Sorcinelli has been involved with planning, developing and deploying enterprise applications for over 15 years. His involvement in these processes expanded to include the PDA platforms in the late 1990s. Don has also provided training and mentoring on numerous topics pertaining to enterprise planning and deployment. He regularly presents on Pocket PC topics at both regional and national Pocket PC and PDA meetings and conferences. Don is Co-Manager of the Boston/New England Pocket PC User Group, and webmaster of BostonPocketPC.com ([www.bostonpocketpc.com](http://www.bostonpocketpc.com)). He can be contacted at [donsorcinelli@bostonpocketpc.com](mailto:donsorcinelli@bostonpocketpc.com).

---

# Flight Manager

Pilots and corporations track air routing, trip, and weather information on Pocket PCs

by Ann Bordelon

[Skip to Next Article](#)

Even when traveling aboard the company's private jet, a Fortune 500 executive can experience a hectic work schedule that's filled with uncertainty. The last thing that executive or the plane's pilots want is travel-related problems.

For 25 years, Air Routing International (ARI) has used the latest technology to make critical trip data available to corporations that operate their own jets.

Recently, the company adapted its system to make data accessible with Pocket PCs. The new capability enhances security, simplifies jet travel for pilots and executives and saves money for the companies operating the jets.

## Pilots get updates in the air

For each client flight, ARI provides a custom, interactive Web page. These pages give authorized users secure, instant access to the information they need before, during and after each flight. As a trip proceeds, pilots use ARI's Flight Manager software ([www.airrouting.com](http://www.airrouting.com)) to view such critical information as up-to-the minute weather information, copies of computerized flight plans and fueling information.



Fig. 1 (above). The Flight Manager Web site provides information about what Air Routing's software does to help private jet pilots get their passengers where they need to be.

Before the system was redesigned to communicate with Pocket PCs, pilots used desktop or laptop computers to view trip information from offices, airports and hotel rooms. A typical overseas flight going from the United

States to Europe is an eight-hour flight over water. Before wireless tools, the crew's last update was sometimes an hour before the flight left.



Fig. 2 (above). Pilots for ARI clients choose the information they want from custom interactive Web pages.

Now, pilots use Pocket PCs to get updates directly from the ARI Web sites while in the air. Pocket PCs are a logical wireless solution because they are small and fit comfortably into the confines of a jet cockpit. Also, pilots can carry them easily in their crew bags, in pockets, or in hip holsters when they deplane. Flight crews can also review trip data on the way to the airport, in a parking lot, or on the tarmac. Even on intercontinental flights, crew members can stay in constant touch by using add-on Pocket PC sleeves and popping in different transmission cards.

Because each corporate user is funneled through a unique Web-based service page, flight planners can choose the services and options they require and can change or update these without service interruption. Options include flight plans, weather, security, accommodations, transportation, permits and clearances, crew and passenger briefs, flight following, trip logs and information, airport information, time and distance calculations, current trip profiles, and current charges and billing information. Pilots can access weather reports in many formats, including forecast, current and real-time radar and satellite images. While underway, they can also connect to Air Security International products ([www.airsecurity.com](http://www.airsecurity.com)) such as Hot Spots and World Watch Online for security news affecting their destinations.

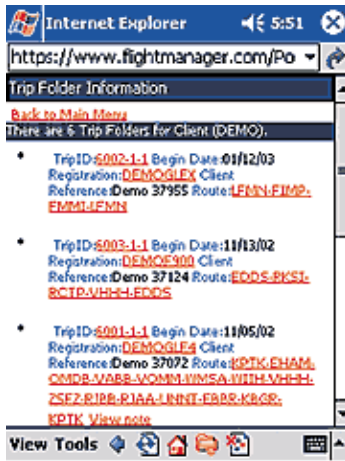


Fig. 3 (above). A sample folder for an ARI client shows folders containing information for six different trips.

To accommodate Pocket PC use, ARI modified its infrastructure to accept and respond to communications from Pocket PCs. ARI redesigned its Web sites to display trip data on a Pocket PC screen, and Flight Manager was revised to work on a Pocket PC, as well as on laptop and desktop PCs.

Flight Manager is a browser-based application that works with the Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape browser. Although Flight Manager works on any Pocket PC, ARI engineers prefer the HP iPAQ Pocket PC because its backlit screen is easy to see in the low-light environment of an airplane cockpit. Engineers also like the add-on sleeves and the full-color, high-resolution screen that accurately displays the color weather maps ARI creates. For clients who don't want to purchase new hardware, ARI rents HP iPAQ Pocket PCs on a per-trip basis.

After a trip, ARI maintains each client's trip information for seven years, in compliance with aviation regulations. Clients retrieve current trip data through a secure connection via desktop or laptop or, most recently, via Pocket PCs. Authorized users can also access the archived records to review tickets the captain signed, catering details and all of the basic service invoices that stream in from around the globe. They can add comments to the record regarding the quality of services. Later, if a client needs to repeat a trip, the trip planner can decide whether to follow the same plan or to make changes to improve service.

### Meeting high expectations

"Most of our customers are Fortune 500 companies," explains John Legh-Page, chief information officer for ARI. "Take a typical company with one, two, or half a dozen jets in their fleet. Their executives fly around the world on business. These are important individuals. They run multi-billion-dollar, multinational operations, and they expect perfect service. If we do a good job, they can reap big rewards. If they are delayed, it can cause very serious economic repercussions."

In addition to company executives, ARI handles the "rich and famous" who have enough money to own large jets. These clients, as well as the Fortune 500 executives, demand high levels of confidentiality, reliability and security. By using the satellite, cell and the wireless capabilities now available in some planes, corporate flight crews can deliver the flexibility and quality their passengers require.

Changes that occur while a flight is in the air and important messages for passengers are posted on that trip's Web page and are highlighted for attention. If a pilot needs to change or question plans while en route, he or she can e-mail to the ARI team right from the cockpit and get a confirmation back promptly.



Fig. 4 (above). With ARI's Flight Manager and a Pocket PC, a pilot can view a specific flight route superimposed on an official aviation chart.

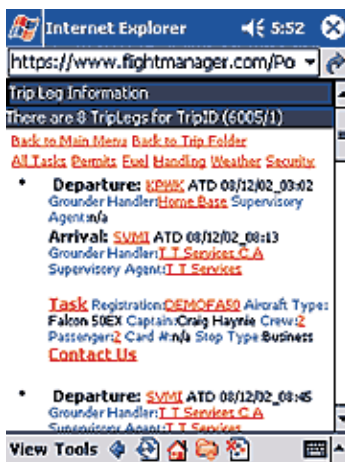


Fig.5 (above). Using an HP iPAQ Pocket PC and ARI's Flight Manager software, a pilot can view details of each leg of a trip while the plane is in the air.

Because security is always important, ARI uses Web technology similar to that used for credit card transactions to provide clients secure access to ARI's database. When a client logs on, the system looks at the logon and

password to determine the user and his or her levels of permission. Then, ARI builds a Web page dynamically from databases to deliver a filtered level of information to that authorized user.

"For example, some flight departments want to limit flight crew access to only the trips they take or to the particular aircraft they are rated to fly. We can filter the data to that level," says Legh-Page. "We can use whatever criteria they give us to filter data for different levels of access."

"Flight following" is a useful feature for corporations. Users can see the message traffic between ARI operations and the agencies handling the aircraft. This information may be read and reviewed by those who have authorized access—at the home office, in the field, and at ARI. Clients can also get a confirmation of departure and arrival times along with any changes that may have occurred via e-mail, fax, or phone. With Pocket PCs and Flight Manager, the corporate flight office can keep tabs on a flight from any location, and an executive flying from Europe to Asia can determine the location of another company officer on the way from one coast to another in the United States.

ARI also hosts custom fuel-price Web pages for clients so they can check fuel prices at a particular airport and make fueling arrangements based on discounted prices. With Pocket PC access, clients can make fueling arrangements from the air. "One of the largest cost factors in operating a jet is fuel," notes Legh-Page. "So you can see how valuable it is to be able to shop for the most competitive price and make those arrangements online on a Web site."

Flight Manager works on all Pocket PCs. Minimum browser requirements for operation of Flight Manager on a desktop or laptop system are Microsoft Internet Explorer, version 5.5 or higher, with service pack 2 (IE5.5, SP2) or higher.



Fig. 6 (above). ARI's custom Web sites are interactive and accessible from almost anywhere in the world if a client's pilot has a Pocket PC.

---

Ann G. Bordelon has 35 years of experience as a writer and editor for newspapers, magazines, corporations, government organizations, and public relations agencies. She has written about the transportation industry, aerospace spinoffs, and advances in oil exploration and chemical processing. For the past five years, she has specialized in the high-tech arena, including both wired and wireless innovations. She works from home in a small residential community just southeast of Houston, Texas, and enjoys boating, playing Mah Jongg, and checking out technological innovations. Contact Ann at [mgbagb@flash.net](mailto:mgbagb@flash.net).

---

# Utah Building Safety Inspectors Pack iPAQs

No paper, no pain

by Bill D. Bell

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

## Some history

Five years ago, I took over the Building Safety Division of Orem, Utah, a city of 95,000 about 35 miles south of Salt Lake City.

My staff and I were responsible for inspecting all construction within the city limits and verifying that all current building safety codes were met. We conducted between 8000 to 9000 inspections each year.

At that time, all of the requests for building inspections were taken over the phone and put into a paper scheduling log by the office technicians, who would then make copies of the log and give them to the five building inspectors every morning. The inspectors visited each construction site on their inspection log throughout the day. They had no information other than what was on the piece of paper: builder's name, job site address, and the type of inspection called for.

When the inspector found items on the job site that needed to be corrected, he or she would write it down on a correction list and leave a copy with the builder. The builder would fix the problems and then call for a re-inspection. When the inspector returned, the builder was required to have the old paper correction list on the job site for re-inspection.

## Lots of inefficiencies...

This process was inefficient in a number of ways:

1. When builders called in to schedule inspections, the addresses were often recorded incorrectly in the paper inspection scheduling log, causing the inspectors to waste time in finding the right location.
2. The builders had a hard time reading the writing of some of the inspectors on the correction lists.
3. The inspector might not find the old paper correction list at the job site and therefore would not be able to do the inspection, causing a delay in the construction process. The builder then would have to get a copy of the old correction list to the job site and call for another re-inspection.
4. The inspectors had to carry around a large clipboard to write on at each inspection.
5. At the end of the day, the inspector would bring his/her inspection corrections for each job site to the office technician. The technician



would then enter the corrections into the computer the next work day.

6. If a builder was not on the job site during an inspection, he would call in and ask if the inspection had passed or failed. If the inspection had failed he would often ask to have all the corrections read to him over the phone, but the office staff wouldn't be able to give him that information because it was with the inspector in the field until the end of the day.

Before taking over the Building Safety Division, I had worked in both the field and the office for some time, so I knew of these problems. I wanted to streamline our process and give the inspectors more information in the field, as well as free up office staff to work on other important issues.

I looked into buying commercial software packages that included computer tablets, Palm Pilots, or Pocket PCs. This approach came with a heavy price tag, around \$50,000/60,000. I asked for this money in my budget for two years and was turned down each time. I had to come up with a cheaper way!

### Pocket PCs to the rescue

About this time the iPAQ Pocket PC came out. I bought six iPAQs along with Novatel Wireless Aircards. I then got with one of the city's best programmers and talked over the idea with him. We designed a new Web-based system that allowed the office technicians to enter all calls for inspections into a desktop computer schedule, which in turn would feed that information to each building inspector's iPAQ (Fig. 1). This system would check each address before allowing it to be scheduled, thus solving the wrong address issue.

10/10/2001 - 10/10/2001	
8:00 AM	100 E 10th South (Home)
9:00 AM	100 E 10th South (Home)
10:00 AM	100 E 10th South (Home)
11:00 AM	100 E 10th South (Home)
12:00 PM	100 E 10th South (Home)
1:00 PM	100 E 10th South (Home)
2:00 PM	100 E 10th South (Home)
3:00 PM	100 E 10th South (Home)
4:00 PM	100 E 10th South (Home)
5:00 PM	100 E 10th South (Home)

\* Tap when inspecting items

Home Back

Fig. 1 (above). The inspector's schedule for the day.

We designed the system to get all the information on each inspection from our inspection database on the city's mainframe computer. An inspector now goes on a job site with access to all the information that is required for that inspection on the iPAQ. The builder no longer needs to keep a copy of the old paper correction list on the job site because the inspector can pull up that information on the iPAQ. The inspectors no longer need to carry clipboards; they input the corrections into the small, easy-to-carry iPAQs and send it back over the Internet to our server at the city (Fig. 2). The office technician no longer has to input that data into the system, which frees up her valuable time.

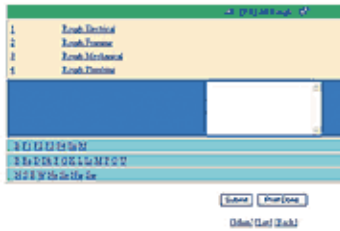


Fig. 2 (above). The inspector's data entry screen.

Each inspector, when finished with an inspection, uses the IrDA on the iPAQ to print a copy of the corrections to an IrDA-equipped Pentax PocketJet 200 printer. The builder now has a printout correction list and the bad handwriting problem is solved.

All of the inspection data is now real-time and we have provided a Web site where the builder can go to see if an inspection has passed or failed and, if it failed, to see the correction items. This eliminates the 24-hour lag time we used to have when corrections lists were not entered until the day following an inspection. This has also freed up time from answering builders' questions over the phone. one.

After testing, the system was put into place with all five building inspectors at a cost of under \$8,000. We have had the new system using the iPAQs for about six months now and it has helped us streamline our processes a great deal. Our customers are very pleased with it as well.



Bill D. Bell has a Master of Public Administration degree from Brigham Young University. He has spent three years as a building inspector, one year as a plans examiner, and six years as the chief building official of Orem, Utah. He is also Webmaster for both the Utah Chapter of International Code Council and for his Building Safety Division's city Web page. He can be contacted at [bdbell@orem.org](mailto:bdbell@orem.org).

---

## DIRECTIONS

by Chris De Herrera

# Is Windows Mobile 2003 More Secure?

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

After spending quite a bit of time reviewing the features of Windows Mobile 2003 in my last articles (Nov. 2003, pp. 1418, 4651), I decided to focus on how Microsoft has changed their security. Now maybe you think that Windows Mobile 2003 is more secure because it offers more security features such as 802.1x and IPSec; however, there are a number of areas in the new OS that are no more secure than in Pocket PC 2002.

Whether you're an administrator or user of Pocket PCs, you need to understand the potential risks associated with their use. So let's look at the security that is provided out of the box and how it is implemented.

### Power-on password

The power-on password is a good way to protect your Pocket PC's data from being read or copied by others. This feature has remained the same as it was in Pocket PC 2002. You can use a four-digit password or a much stronger alphanumeric password to protect your data. With Windows Mobile 2003, Microsoft added a new feature: a hint can now be displayed to help you remember your password.

One other important aspect of the power-on password that administrators need to know is that there is no back door into the system. So if the user forgets his password, or leaves the company and does not tell it to you, all you can do is a hard reset.

### Storing passwords

As you may be aware, Microsoft allows you to easily store both network and Internet passwords on your Pocket PC—you've been able to do this since Pocket PC 2000. With Windows Mobile 2003, Microsoft now stores the passwords in a special file system which prevents unauthorized access. However, Windows Mobile 2003 still presents the same difficulties that prior versions did when it comes to managing the stored passwords. Microsoft does not provide a way to change passwords or save them. The only way to change a stored password is when the system prompts you that an existing password no longer works. Furthermore, the only way to delete a stored username and password is to hard reset your device—ouch!

Other passwords can also be stored on your 2003 device, such as your Exchange 2003 or Mobile Information Server password, your VPN password,

and your POP3/IMAP4/ SMTP password. Since Microsoft does not allow an administrator to prevent users from storing passwords on their devices, this could present a significant security issue if the passwords were to be extracted from the device, even in an encrypted state.

#### **Web security**

When it comes to Web site access, Windows Mobile 2003 expands the security that was supported in Pocket PC 2002. You can now easily store your own digital certificates on your Pocket PC. Just copy the certificates onto the Pocket PC, click on them in File Explorer, and they will be installed. Areas in which Microsoft has not improved security are scripting, ActiveX controls, and installation of programs via CAB files. All versions of the Pocket PC operating system allow ActiveX controls to be installed, and scripts (such as JScript) to run, without prompting the user. And just clicking on a CAB file on a Web site will install it. However, you can eliminate these abilities to run scripts, install ActiveX controls, and install applications by using RegKing 2003 ([www.doctorce.com/regking.htm](http://www.doctorce.com/regking.htm)) or another similar third-party security application.

#### **Are there profiles?**

A part of the Pocket PC 2002 operating system that's been extended with Windows Mobile 2003 is the support for user profiles. This functionality shows in the directory structure of the Pocket PC and in the storage locations of documents and features. But so far the concept of profiles has not expanded to allow multiple users to utilize Windows Mobile 2003 with separate authentication, as users can do on Windows.

#### **Does Windows Mobile 2003 support policies?**

Microsoft has been using "policies" since Windows 95 to allow network administrators to define default security values for users when they first log in to a network. Microsoft has not added any similar functionality to Windows Mobile 2003. However, while reviewing the registry, I did find that there is an option to control whether or not applications can be installed by the user on the Pocket PC. This registry setting enables an Administrator icon in Settings which prompts for a strong password before installing applications. RegKing 2003 can enable this feature.

#### **Really want to be secure?**

Some companies require that security be evaluated prior to implementing new systems. However, when you consider what kind of data is being stored on them, it's clear that all network administrators should review the security of their devices. To make sure you are secure, I highly recommend that you test each function you are securing to understand how it works and what you can do to control it. Administrators need to know that there are specialized applications that can be used to increase the security of the Pocket PC. Some

you must purchase, while others, such as RegKing 2003, are free. You can make your Windows Mobile 2003 devices much more secure than when they were taken out of the box.

#### **Secure Computing initiative?**

I wonder what happened to the Pocket PC when it came to Microsoft's Secure Computing initiative, which was designed to make Microsoft's products more secure. I can easily see multiple ways in which Microsoft could have made the Pocket PC secure by default to minimize risks right out of the box, just as Windows Server 2003 does (and it shipped before Windows Mobile 2003 by 3 months). Clearly Microsoft must do more to make the Pocket PC inherently secure as soon as a user takes it out of the box. I just hope they will take security as seriously with Windows Mobile as they do with their server and desktop operating systems.

#### **The future**

I hope that we will see Microsoft offering complete control over the usernames and passwords that are stored on the device, especially allowing us to delete them. Also, I think that adding the functionality to disable potential security risks such as the ones I have outlined here would be beneficial to users and administrators alike.



Chris De Herrera is a special correspondent and contributing author for *Pocket PC* magazine. He maintains one of the best Windows CE sites ([www.cewindows.net](http://www.cewindows.net)) and discussion boards ([www.cocities.com](http://www.cocities.com)). Chris is a Microsoft PocketPC.COM Contributor on Microsoft's Windows CE Web site. Chris is a Microsoft Most Valuable Professional for Windows CE and writes articles on Windows CE for his own Web site and for other mobile computing publications. Chris regularly participates in various newsgroups (including Microsoft.public.windowsce). You can reach Chris at [TechEd@CEWindows.net](mailto:TechEd@CEWindows.net).

---

# Third Annual *Pocket PC* magazine Best Software Awards 2003

by Hal Goldstein

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

*Pocket PC* magazine's Best Software Awards celebrate the efforts of developers whose products increase the enjoyment and productivity of Windows Mobile Pocket PC and Smartphone users. This year the annual awards celebration was sponsored by Microsoft Windows Mobile and Intermec and held on October 22 in Las Vegas, in conjunction with Pocket PC Summit and CTIA Wireless IT and Entertainment.

The ceremony is the culmination of a five-month process that began with over 2000 products and involved over 60 Windows Mobile expert judges worldwide. These products can be found at *Pocket PC* magazine's Encyclopedia of Software and Accessories ([www.PocketPCmag.com/\\_enc/encyclopedia.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/_enc/encyclopedia.asp)).

We divided the awards into four categories. Only products and versions released by July 31, 2003 were eligible.

**Pocket PC End User Software:** Over 400 products in 66 categories were nominated by the *Pocket PC* magazine staff and the Board of Experts.

**Smartphone End User Software:** Stephan Schmidt of the Smartphone 2002 Web site ([www.smartphone2002.info](http://www.smartphone2002.info)) led a team of Windows Mobile Smartphone experts determining nominations, finalists, and winners.

**Developer Software:** Christian Forsberg of the Business Anyplace Web site ([www.businessanyplace.net](http://www.businessanyplace.net)) and Bob Katayama of the Han-D-Solutions Web site ([www.han-d-solutions.com](http://www.han-d-solutions.com)) headed the team of developer software experts that selected nominations, finalists, and winners.

**Enterprise Mobility:** Nathan Clevenger of Clevrware ([www.clevrware.com](http://www.clevrware.com)) was in charge of the group soliciting nominations and determining winners for the best Pocket PC Enterprise Mobility solutions ([www.mobiledev.org/ppc\\_award\\_nom.asp](http://www.mobiledev.org/ppc_award_nom.asp)).

Over 60 judges in Pocket PC and Smartphone software from around the world voted and joined our Board of Experts to determine the award winners. These experts are prominent Web site associates, Microsoft Pocket PC MVPs, *Pocket PC* magazine support forum contributors, and *Pocket PC* magazine writers (see [Pocket PC magazine Board of Experts](#) sidebar). Judges' comments about the software will be seen in subsequent issues of *Pocket PC* magazine during 2004.

Finally, as is our custom each year, we have selected the winners of the 2003 Pocket PC Community [Outstanding Achievement Awards](#).

# Best Pocket PC Software

---

## Communication

Phone and Fax

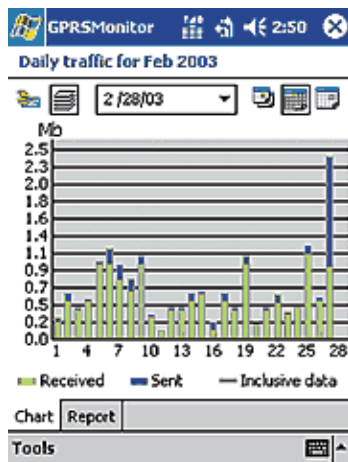
### WINNER

#### Spb GPRS Monitor

Spb Software House

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

This software lets you measure the amounts of data transfers via your GPR, Wi-Fi, CDMA, or GSM network connection and calculate network usage costs.



Spb GPRS Monitor (above)

### Finalists

#### IP Dashboard Network Monitor

[www.hudsonmobile.com](http://www.hudsonmobile.com)

#### pocket PhoneTools 4 Pro

[www.bvrp.com](http://www.bvrp.com)

#### Running Voice GSM

[www.pocketpresence.com](http://www.pocketpresence.com)

---



## Synchronization

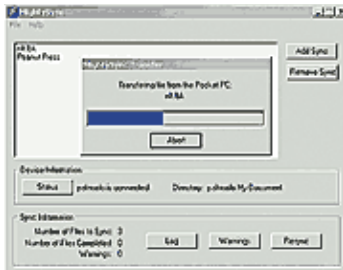
### WINNER

#### **MightySync**

MyDocsUnlimited

[www.mydocsunlimited.com](http://www.mydocsunlimited.com)

Allows you to synchronize any file or folder anywhere on your desktop PC or LAN with your Pocket PC.



MightySync (above)

### Finalists

#### **Intellisync**

[www.pumatech.com](http://www.pumatech.com)

#### **Peacemaker Professional**

[www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)

---

## Games

Action

### **WINNER**

#### **Bust'em**

Digital Concepts

[www.dig-concepts.com](http://www.dig-concepts.com)

A Breakout-type arcade game in which you have to break the bricks with a ball.



Bust'em (above)

#### **Finalists**

##### **G-Pod**

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

##### **Spawn**

[www.ziointeractive.com](http://www.ziointeractive.com)

---

Board

## WINNER

### Scrabble

Handmark, Inc.

[www.handmark.com](http://www.handmark.com)

A version of the popular Scrabble game in which you make words crossword-style from letter tiles.



Scrabble (above)

### Finalists

#### KSE Backgammon

[www.ksesoftware.com](http://www.ksesoftware.com)

#### Monopoly

[www.handmark.com](http://www.handmark.com)

---



Casino

## WINNER

### Full Hand Casino

Hexacto Games Inc.

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

A casino game in which you can play blackjack, roulette, video poker, and slot machine.



Full Hand Casino (above)

## Finalists

### Black Jack Pro

[www.g3studios.com](http://www.g3studios.com)

---

Chess

## WINNER

### PocketGrandmaster

Cleverages

[www.pocketgrandmaster.com/english/index.html](http://www.pocketgrandmaster.com/english/index.html)

A chess game with a configurable board. Moves can be replayed. The game has a chess clock and an analysis mode for tutoring, problem solving, and hints, and offers different playing modes for both tournament and blitz games.



PocketGrandmaster (above)

## Finalists

### Kasparov Chessmate

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

### Mobile Chess

[www.pocket-games.com](http://www.pocket-games.com)

---

## Emulators

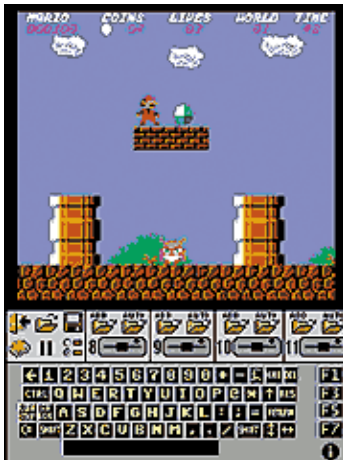
### WINNER

#### Pocket C64

Clickgamer Technologies Ltd.

[www.clickgamer.com](http://www.clickgamer.com)

A game emulator which runs classic Commodore C64 games. Features fast graphics and 16-bit sound with live adjustment of user preferences.



Pocket C64 (above)

### Finalists

#### Mame CE3

[www.mameworld.net/mamece3](http://www.mameworld.net/mamece3)

---

Kids

## WINNER

### Kids' Alphabet

Zaz

[www.pocketpckids.com](http://www.pocketpckids.com)

Kids' Alphabet is a flashcard game that teaches kids the letters of the alphabet.

Flash Cards 8:46p



Game 1 2 3

Kids' Alphabet (above)

## Finalists

### Boubou Animals

[www.pocketgear.com/software\\_detail.asp?id=10334](http://www.pocketgear.com/software_detail.asp?id=10334)

---



Puzzle

## WINNER

### **Shanghai Pocket Essentials LandWare, Inc.**

[www.landware.com](http://www.landware.com)

A solitaire version of the popular mah-jongg game based on Activision's Shanghai Mah-Jongg series.



Shanghai Pocket Essentials (above)

## Finalists

### **BrickSlider**

[www.ballshooter.com](http://www.ballshooter.com)

### **The Emperor's Mahjong**

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

---

Racing

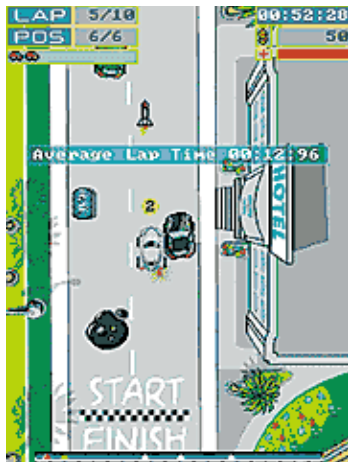
## WINNER

### **Gangsta Race**

Garga Games

[www.gargagames.com](http://www.gargagames.com)

A speed-and-skill action race game with variable gameplay. You can race on 10 original tracks in world-famous locations.



Gangsta Race (above)

## Finalists

### **Motocross Stunt Racer**

[www.dig-concepts.com](http://www.dig-concepts.com)

---

Role Playing

## **WINNER**

### **Everquest: Attack On Qeynos**

Sony Online Entertainment, Inc.

<http://eqpocket.station.sony.com>

Take on the role of an adventurer whose goal is to rescue the city of Qeynos from a betrayal by its Gnoll neighbors.



Everquest: Attack On Qeynos (above)

## **Finalists**

### **Fade**

[www.fade-team.com](http://www.fade-team.com)

### **Rayman Ultimate**

[www.gameloft.com](http://www.gameloft.com)

---

Shooting

## **WINNER**

### **Snails**

PDAmill

[www.pdamill.com](http://www.pdamill.com)

An arcade game with missions involving the snails. There are ten levels and three storylines in this game. There are 25 unique weapons, which you can collect throughout the game.



Snails (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **Siberian Strike X**

[www.gameloft.com](http://www.gameloft.com)

---

## Simulations

### **WINNER**

#### **SimCity 2000**

ZIO Interactive, Inc.

[www.ziointeractive.com](http://www.ziointeractive.com)

A game in which you have to design, build, and maintain simulated cities.



SimCity 2000 (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **Billiard Master**

[www.digys.com](http://www.digys.com)

---

Space

## WINNER

### **RocketElite**

Digital Concepts

[www.dig-concepts.com](http://www.dig-concepts.com)

An action game in which you have to complete fighting missions using a rocket.



RocketElite (above)

## Finalists

### **Turjah Episode II**

[www.jimmysoftware.com](http://www.jimmysoftware.com)

---

Sports

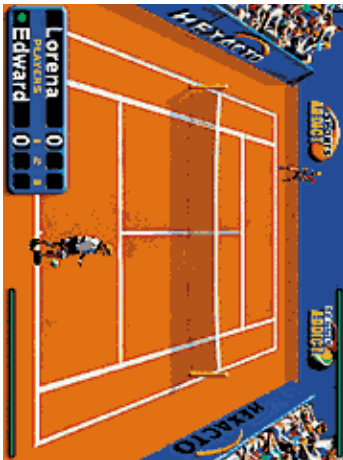
## WINNER

### Tennis Addict

Hexacto Games Inc.

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

A tennis game that uses PSI (Precise Stylus Input) technology to control all play functions such as service, player movement, and racquet play.



Tennis Addict (above)

## Finalists

### Baseball Addict

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

## Links

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

---

Strategy

## **WINNER**

### **Age of Empires**

ZIO Interactive, Inc.

[www.ziointeractive.com](http://www.ziointeractive.com)

A strategy game spanning 10,000 years in which the players have to guide the evolution of small Stone Age tribes.



Age of Empires (above)

## **Finalists**

### **Argentum**

[www.ionside.com](http://www.ionside.com)

### **Lemonade Tycoon**

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

---



## Information Managers

Database

### WINNER

#### HandBase (Plus, and Professional)

DDH Software, Inc.

[www.ddhsoftware.com](http://www.ddhsoftware.com)

A relational database program that lets you create, view, and modify custom databases.



HandBase (Plus, and Professional) (above)

### Finalists

#### MobileDB

[www.handmark.com](http://www.handmark.com)

#### Visual CE Enterprise

[www.syware.com](http://www.syware.com)

#### Visual CE Personal Edition

[www.syware.com](http://www.syware.com)

---

## Finance

### WINNER

#### Pocket Quicken

LandWare, Inc.

[www.landware.com](http://www.landware.com)

The mobile companion to the desktop version of Quicken, financial tracking software that assists you in managing finances.



The screenshot shows the Pocket Quicken mobile application interface. At the top, there is a status bar with the time 1:50 and a close button. Below the status bar, there are two tabs: "Register" and "Credit Card". The "Register" tab is selected, and it displays a list of transactions with columns for "Date", "Payee", and "Amount". The transactions are as follows:

Date	Payee	Amount
09/08/2003	Airline Tickets	R -326.21
09/16/2003	Supermarket	R -56.97
10/11/2003	Payment	Q 497.21
10/11/2003	Refund	29.00
10/11/2003	Haircut	Q -12.48
10/13/2003	Airport Parking	-86.00
10/14/2003	Car Rental	-211.47
10/16/2003	Steakhouse	-34.00
10/19/2003	Gas Station	-12.76
	Create a New...	-55.00
	Transfer	+22.50
	Transfer	-13.52
	Transfer	-200.00
	Transfer	-24.00
	Payment	+26.03
	Payment	-291.02
	Charge	-534.20

At the bottom of the screen, there are icons for "Transfer", "Payment", and "Charge".

Pocket Quicken (above)

### Finalists

#### Cash Organizer 2003

[www.inesoft.com](http://www.inesoft.com)

#### Stock Manager

[www.tinystocks.com](http://www.tinystocks.com)

---

## List Managers

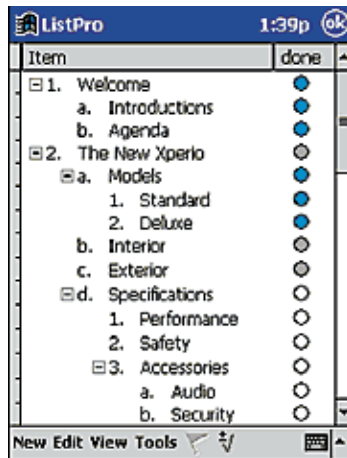
### WINNER

#### ListPro

Ilium Software

[www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)

Software that allows you to make and manage lists such as to-do lists, inventories, and shopping lists, and to organize any kind of information.



ListPro (above)

### Finalists

#### Streamliner

[www.kopsisengineering.com](http://www.kopsisengineering.com)

#### TreNotes

[www.fannsoftware.com](http://www.fannsoftware.com)

---

PIMs

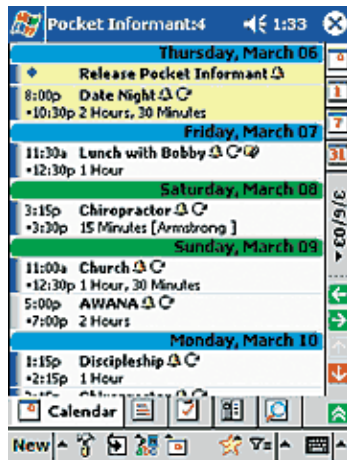
## WINNER

### Pocket Informant

WebIS, Inc.

[www.pocketinformant.com](http://www.pocketinformant.com)

Pocket Informant replaces the built-in contacts, tasks, and appointments applications with a single more robust application.



Pocket Informant (above)

## Finalists

### Agenda Fusion

[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

---

## Secure Information Managers

### WINNER

#### **eWallet**

Ilium Software

[www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)

A secure wallet utility to organize and store personal information like credit cards, PIN numbers, passwords, emergency and medical information, registration numbers, etc.



eWallet (above)

### Finalists

#### **CodeWallet Pro**

[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

#### **FlexWallet**

[www.twopeaks.com](http://www.twopeaks.com)

---

Sporting

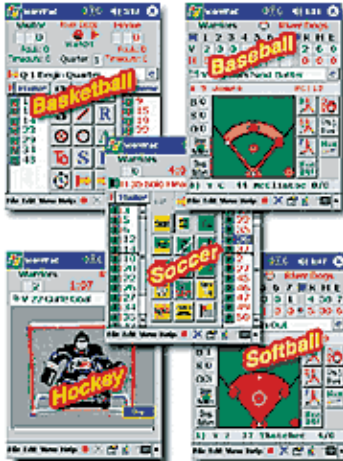
## WINNER

### SportsPilot ScorePad

SportsPilot, Inc.

[www.sportspilot.com](http://www.sportspilot.com)

A scoring program for basketball, soccer, baseball and softball.



SportsPilot ScorePad (above)

## Finalists

### IntelliGolf Birdie Edition

[www.intelligolf.com](http://www.intelligolf.com)

### StarCaddy

<http://www.starcaddy.com>

---

## Internet

### Browsers and Web Utilities

## WINNER

### ThunderHawk Browser Bitstream

[www.bitstream.com](http://www.bitstream.com)

A browser that displays Web pages in landscape mode and optimizes them for display on the small screen. It can display full Web pages on small screens (320 x 240) while maintaining full text legibility.



ThunderHawk Browser (above)

## Finalists

### MultiE

[www.multiie.info](http://www.multiie.info)

### NetFront with JV-Lite2

[www.access-us-inc.com](http://www.access-us-inc.com)

---

## Chat and Messaging

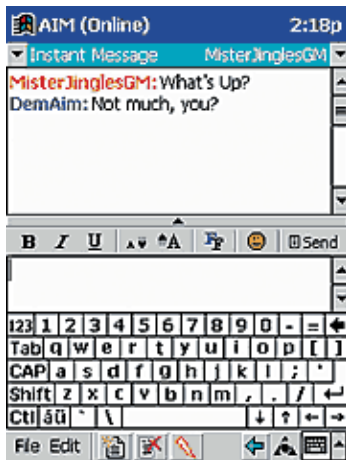
### WINNER

#### AOL Instant Messenger

AOL

[www.aim.com/get\\_aim/win\\_ce/latest\\_wince.adp](http://www.aim.com/get_aim/win_ce/latest_wince.adp)

An instant messenger that lets you customize the appearance of your messages—it even lets you use smileys.



AOL Instant Messenger (above)

### Finalists

#### imov Messenger

[www.movsoftware.com](http://www.movsoftware.com)

---



## News Readers

### WINNER

#### Ink Spot CE

DejaVu Software

[www.dejavusoftware.com](http://www.dejavusoftware.com)

Lets you download newsgroup messages to read later.



Ink Spot CE (above)

### Finalists

#### News Force

[www.ruksun.com](http://www.ruksun.com)

---

## Terminals

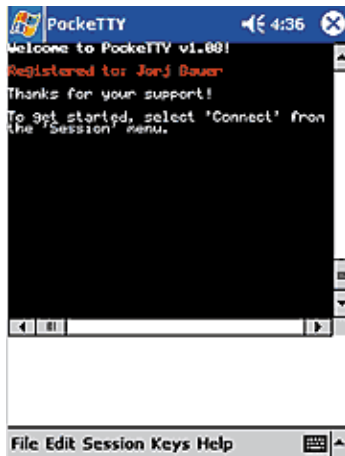
### WINNER

#### PockeTTY

DejaVu Software

[www.dejavusoftware.com](http://www.dejavusoftware.com)

An SSH, Telnet, and serial terminal that provides SSH1 and SSH2 support, a variety of encryption methods and MAC's, and the ability to forward ports.



PockeTTY (above)

### Finalists

#### Zterm

[www.coolstf.com](http://www.coolstf.com)

---

## Multimedia

### Audio

## WINNER

### Pocket Player

Conduits Technologies, Inc.

[www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)

This player supports MP3, OGG Vorbis, WMA, and WAV files. It also supports a variety of streaming protocols: HTTP, Windows Network, Shoutcast, and Icecast.



Pocket Player (above)

## Finalists

### PocketMusic

[www.pocketmind.com](http://www.pocketmind.com)

### VITO SoundExplorer

[www.VitoTechnology.com](http://www.VitoTechnology.com)

---

Graphic Design/Drawing

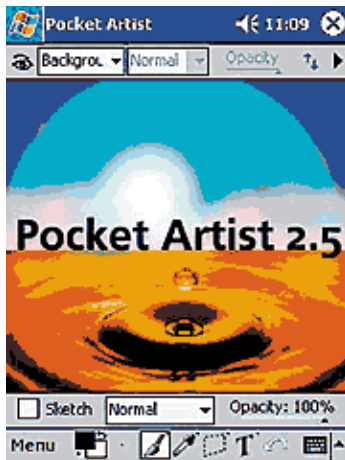
## WINNER

### **Pocket Artist**

Conduits Technologies, Inc.

[www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)

A graphic editor that lets you edit and retouch photos and images, add text and special effects, and create Web graphics.



Pocket Artist (above)

## Finalists

### **Photogenics**

[www.idruna.com](http://www.idruna.com)

---

## Image Management

### **WINNER**

#### **Resco Picture Viewer**

**Resco**

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

An application to manage and view your images. It can display images which are in various file formats such as .jpg, .gif, .bmp, .pcx, .cfx, Adobe .psd, and more. It can also play video files which are in MPEG format.



Resco Picture Viewer (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **IA Album**

[www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com)

#### **PicturePerfect**

[www.applian.com](http://www.applian.com)

---

## Music Composition

### WINNER

#### Griff

Planet Griff

[www.planetgriff.com](http://www.planetgriff.com)

A music sequencing and sampling tool which allows you to create music on your Pocket PC.



Griff (above)

#### Finalists

##### PocketDrums

[www.pdamusician.com](http://www.pdamusician.com)

---

## Power Point and Presentation

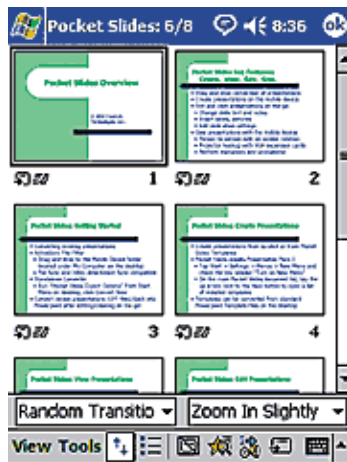
### WINNER

#### Pocket Slides

Conduits Technologies, Inc.

[www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)

This application allows creation, editing, and playback of presentations on your Pocket PC. It allows drag and drop desktop conversion and enables transitions and animations in slides.



Pocket Slides (above)

#### Finalists

##### IA Presenter

[www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com)

##### Pocket SlideShow

[www.cnetx.com](http://www.cnetx.com)

---

## Remote Media Controller

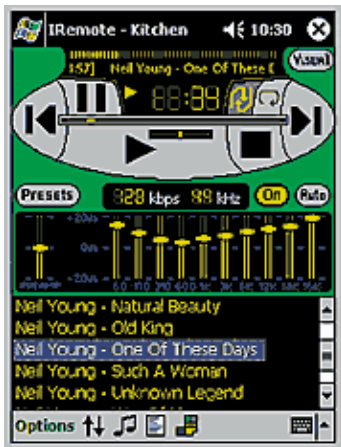
### WINNER

#### Iremote

Mark McMajeres

[www.mcmajeres.com](http://www.mcmajeres.com)

A remote control program that runs on a Pocket PC to control a WinAmp music player running on a desktop PC. You can remotely change volume, playlists, and EQ settings, and tune into Internet stations.



Iremote (above)

### Finalists

#### RemoteAmp

[www.smashcasi.com](http://www.smashcasi.com)

#### Zerama Remote

[www.zerama.net](http://www.zerama.net)

---



## Video

### **WINNER**

#### **Pocket DivX Player**

Project Mayo

[www.projectmayo.com](http://www.projectmayo.com)

An open source multifunction video and audio player that can play DivX, OpenDivX, MPEG-4, and MPEG-1 videos and MP3 audio.



Pocket DivX Player (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **PictPocket Cinema**

[www.digisoftdirect.com](http://www.digisoftdirect.com)

#### **PocketTV**

[www.mpegTV.com](http://www.mpegTV.com)

---

## Personal

Dining

## WINNER

### Pocket Cook

Electronic Frontier

[www.pocket-cook.com](http://www.pocket-cook.com)

A recipe manager with over 4000 indexed and nutritionally analyzed recipes.



Pocket Cook (above)

## Finalists

### Amy Reiley's Pocket Gourmet

[www.neohand.com](http://www.neohand.com)

### PDA Sommelier

[www.pdasommelier.com](http://www.pdasommelier.com)

---

Health and Fitness

## WINNER

### Pocket Diet Tracker

Tiny Tech Software

[www.pocketdiettracker.com](http://www.pocketdiettracker.com)

Pocket Diet Tracker keeps track of your food intake and exercises.



Pocket Diet Tracker (above)

## Finalists

### MySportTraining

[www.mysporttraining.com](http://www.mysporttraining.com)

---

## Text and Reference

Bible Software

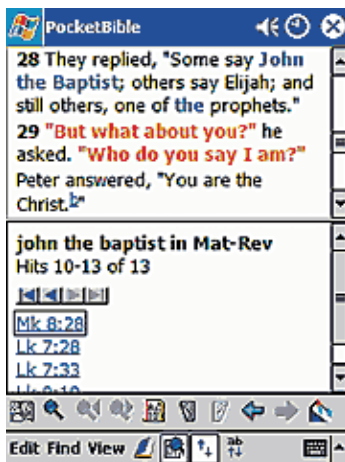
### WINNER

#### PocketBible

Laridian

[www.laridian.com](http://www.laridian.com)

A Bible reader with which you can also read a number of Bible reference books, which are available from the developer.



PocketBible (above)

### Finalists

#### BibleStudy

[www.mckisicsoftware.com](http://www.mckisicsoftware.com)

---

## Dictionaries

### WINNER

#### Lextionary

Revolutionary Software Front

[www.revolution.cx](http://www.revolution.cx)

A dictionary with more than 138,880 entries with definition and sample usage for any entry. It also provides the meaning of the word you are looking for, also gives you a multitude of links to related words.



Lextionary (above)

### Finalists

#### Collins Cobuild English Dictionary

[www.tomtom.com](http://www.tomtom.com)

#### English Dictionary Pro

[www.beiks.com](http://www.beiks.com)

#### WordBook - English Dictionary

[www.trancreative.com](http://www.trancreative.com)

---

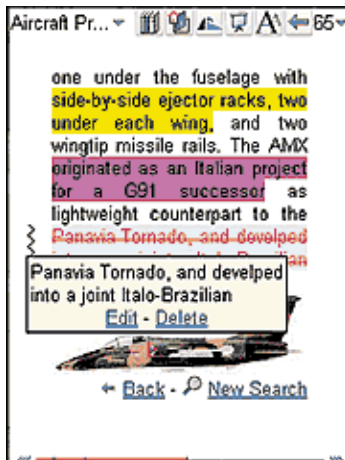
## WINNER

### Mobipocket Reader

Mobipocket.com

[www.mobipocket.com](http://www.mobipocket.com)

An e-book reader which displays text in page-by-page formatting with no scroll bars.



Mobipocket Reader (above)

## Finalists

### Palm Reader Pro

[www.palmdigitalmedia.com](http://www.palmdigitalmedia.com)

---

## Thesauruses

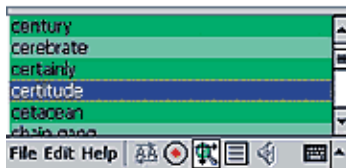
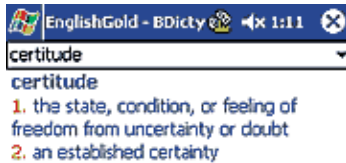
### WINNER

#### **BDicty English Thesaurus**

**Beiks LLC.**

[www.beiks.com](http://www.beiks.com)

An English thesaurus with 55,000 entries, which is based on the latest WordNet lexical database.



BDICTY English Thesaurus (above)

### Finalists

#### **TrueTerm Thesaurus**

[www.trueterm.org](http://www.trueterm.org)

---

## Travel

GPS Software

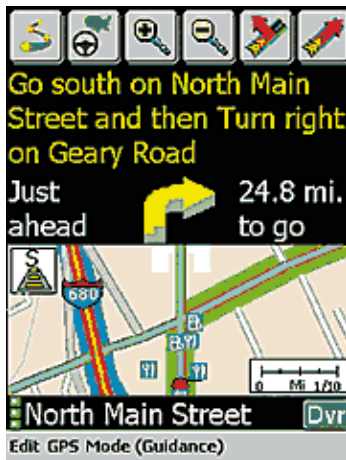
### WINNER

#### ALK CoPilot Live

TravRoute

[www.travroute.com](http://www.travroute.com)

Software that gives you turn-by-turn voice directions. It will automatically recalculate your route if you go off course.



ALK CoPilot Live (above)

### Finalists

#### PowerLOC Destinator

[www.destinator1.com](http://www.destinator1.com)

#### TomTom Navigator

[www.tomtom.com](http://www.tomtom.com)

---



## Guides

### WINNER

#### Vindigo

Vindigo, Inc.

[www.vindigo.com](http://www.vindigo.com)

Local information service includes thousands of restaurants, movie reviews and show times, stores, bars, ATMs, museums, bathrooms, parking lots, pharmacies, and more.



Vindigo (above)

### Finalists

#### PocketMap City Guide USA

[www.pocketmap.com](http://www.pocketmap.com)

---

Info Managers

## WINNER

### TripTracker

Two Peaks Software

[www.twopeaks.com](http://www.twopeaks.com)

Manage your travel information and keep track of your flights, hotel stays, car rentals, and frequent flier miles.



TripTracker (above)

## Finalists

### Pocket Travel

[www.synctel.com](http://www.synctel.com)

---

## Multilingual Dictionaries

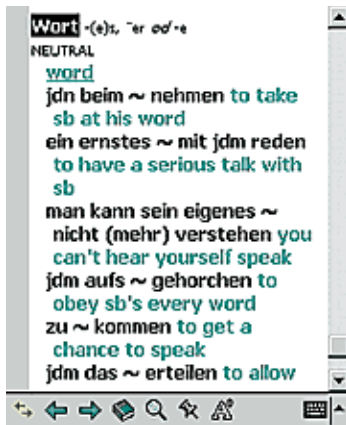
### WINNER

#### Collins Bi-lingual Dictionaries

TomTom

[www.tomtom.com](http://www.tomtom.com)

These dictionaries are available in combinations of English with French, German, Italian, and Spanish.



Collins Bi-lingual Dictionaries (above)

### Finalists

#### OutLoud! Phrasebooks

[www.mobilearn.net](http://www.mobilearn.net)

---

Time

## WINNER

### WorldMate

MobiMate

[www.mobimate.com](http://www.mobimate.com)

A travel utility which can show time in your home city and four other places in the world.



WorldMate (above)

## Finalists

### CityTime

[www.codecity.net](http://www.codecity.net)

---

## Utilities

### Calculator

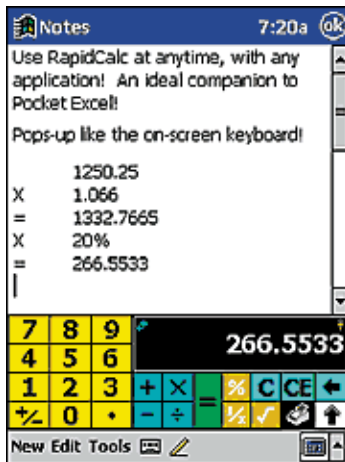
## WINNER

### RapidCalc

Developer One, Inc.

[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

RapidCalc is an instant access, soft keyboard pop-up calculator that lets you calculate while you're working in other applications.



RapidCalc (above)

## Finalists

### CoolCalc

[www.applian.com](http://www.applian.com)

### KSE Abacus XT

[www.ksesoftware.com](http://www.ksesoftware.com)

---

## Document Viewers

### **WINNER**

#### **RepliGo**

Cerience Corporation

[www.cerience.com](http://www.cerience.com)

Converts, optimizes, and transfers Web pages and Office, Adobe, and other finds of document from your desktop computer to your Pocket PC while maintaining their original formatting and appearance.



RepliGo (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **Adobe Acrobat Reader**

[www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)

#### **ClearVue Suite**

[www.westtek.com](http://www.westtek.com)

#### **TextMaker**

[www.softmaker.de](http://www.softmaker.de)

---

File management

## WINNER

### Resco File Explorer

Resco

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

This application has all the standard file/folder manipulation features that you can find in a file explorer.



Resco File Explorer (above)

## Finalists

### PE Explorer Suite

[www.vieka.com](http://www.vieka.com)

---

Handwriting

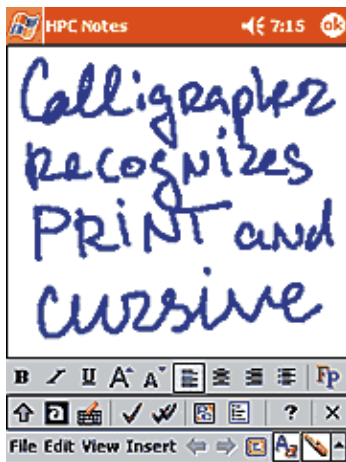
## WINNER

### CalliGrapher

PhatWare Corporation

[www.paragraph.com](http://www.paragraph.com)

A natural handwriting recognition software that employs fuzzy logic and neural net techniques to recognize arbitrary symbol strings as well as words from its integrated dictionary and custom user dictionaries.



CalliGrapher (above)

## Finalists

### MyScript

[www.visionobjects.com/](http://www.visionobjects.com/)

### PenReader

[www.penreader.com](http://www.penreader.com)

---



## Notes

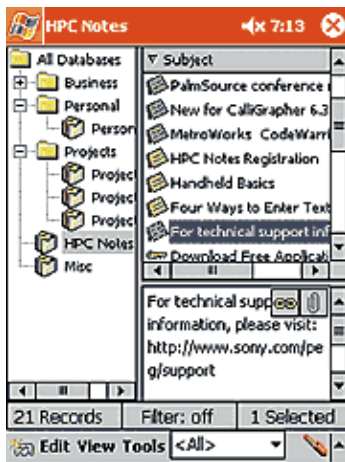
### WINNER

#### HPC Notes Professional Edition

PhatWare Corp

[www.phatware.com](http://www.phatware.com)

HPC Notes is a notes organizer. You can create notes and categorize them by type, subject, and creation and modification date, which helps you find required information quickly and easily.



HPC Notes Professional Edition (above)

### Finalists

**BugMe! Comics**

[www.bugme.net](http://www.bugme.net)

---

## Printing

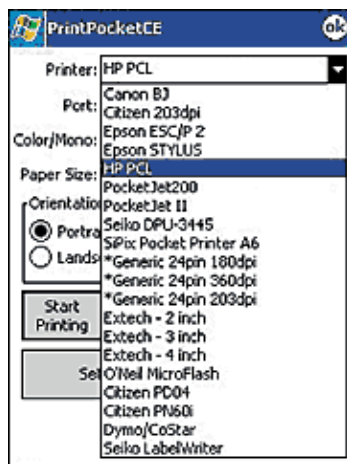
### WINNER

#### **PrintPocketCE**

FieldSoftware

[www.fieldsoftware.com](http://www.fieldsoftware.com)

PrintPocketCE prints out Pocket Word documents, e-mails, and rich text format (.rtf) and plain text (.txt) files. It supports text formatting including multiple fonts, text attributes, and justification.



PrintPocketCE (above)

### Finalists

#### **HP Mobile Printing**

[www.hp.com](http://www.hp.com)

#### **PrintBoy for Pocket PC**

[www.bachmannsoftware.com](http://www.bachmannsoftware.com)

---

Remote Host Control

## WINNER

### **Pocket Controller-Professional** **Soft Object Technologies Inc,** [www.soti.net](http://www.soti.net)

An application that lets you control and operate your Pocket PC from your desktop PC.



Pocket Controller-Professional (above)

## Finalists

### **Remote Control** [www.bitween.com](http://www.bitween.com)

## Screen Capture

### **WINNER**

#### **IA ScreenShot**

IA Style, Inc.

[www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com)

An application for capturing and managing screen images. It has built-in file management, browsing, viewing, cropping, and file conversion support.



IA ScreenShot (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **Pocket ScreenSnap**

[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

---

## Screen Display

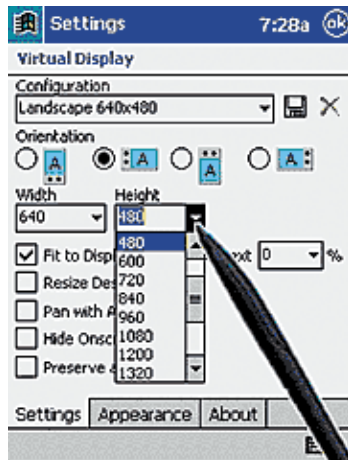
### WINNER

#### Nyditot Virtual Display

##### Nyditot

[www.nyditot.com](http://www.nyditot.com)

A utility with which your Pocket PC can display at any resolution including industry standard VGA, SVGA, XGA, etc.



Nyditot Virtual Display (above)

### Finalists

#### DockWare Pro

[www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)

#### Js LandscapeX

[www.jimmysoftware.com](http://www.jimmysoftware.com)

---

## WINNER

### F-Secure FileCrypto Personal Edition

F-Secure Corporation

[www.fsecure.com](http://www.fsecure.com)

A file encryption application. The data is encrypted using 128-bit AES algorithm. It automatically encrypts the built-in databases, such as e-mail, calendar, tasks, and contacts, without any need for user intervention.



F-Secure FileCrypto Personal Edition (above)

## Finalists

### PDA Secure Premium

[www.trustedigital.com](http://www.trustedigital.com)

---

## Soft Keyboards

### WINNER

#### **Spb Full Screen Keyboard**

**Spb Software House**

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

A soft keyboard that covers the entire screen area in landscape view and has keys large enough to be typed on with fingertips.



Spb Full Screen Keyboard (above)

### Finalists

#### **Resco Keyboard Pro**

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

#### **Typango**

[www.previsionary.com](http://www.previsionary.com)

---

Speech

## WINNER

### Speereo Voice Organizer

Speereo Software

[www.speereo.com](http://www.speereo.com)

This utility will let you organize your schedule and events using voice commands.



Speereo Voice Organizer (above)

## Finalists

### Fonix VoiceCentral Lite

[www.fonix.com](http://www.fonix.com)

### ViaVoice Mobility Suite

[www-3.ibm.com/pvc/products/voice/ipaq\\_36003700.shtml](http://www-3.ibm.com/pvc/products/voice/ipaq_36003700.shtml)

---



## System and Registry

### WINNER

#### **Pocket Backup Plus**

Sprite Software Limited

[www.spritesoftware.com](http://www.spritesoftware.com)

Pocket Backup Plus includes all of the functionality of the standard edition of Pocket Backup, and also allows you to back up directly to your PC or network.



Pocket Backup Plus (above)

### Finalists

#### **Flash Format**

[www.cnetx.com](http://www.cnetx.com)

#### **PHM Registry Editor**

[www.phm.lu/products](http://www.phm.lu/products)

#### **RegKing 2003**

[www.cewindows.net](http://www.cewindows.net)

---

## Task Management

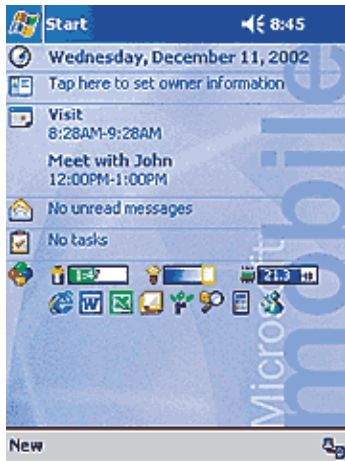
### **WINNER**

#### **Spb Pocket Plus**

Spb Software House

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

This application adds a number of enhancements to your Pocket PC.



Spb Pocket Plus (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **GigaBar**

[www.thumbsupsoft.com](http://www.thumbsupsoft.com)

#### **Wisbar**

[www.pelmarinc.com](http://www.pelmarinc.com)

---

## Theme Creation/Management

### WINNER

#### ThemeMaker (Basic, Pro, & Plus)

Kamware

[www.thememaker.biz](http://www.thememaker.biz)

A utility that lets you create themes and import themes. You can adjust gamma, brightness, and contrast; save theme images in either 256 colors or 16 million colors; adjust colors of the title bar, command bar, and text, lines, and dialog box headings.



ThemeMaker (Basic, Pro, & Plus) (above)

### Finalists

#### Theme Master

[www.theraggios.com/rpa](http://www.theraggios.com/rpa)

#### ThemeMaker McDeb by KAMware

[www.thememaker.biz](http://www.thememaker.biz)

---

## Time and Expenses

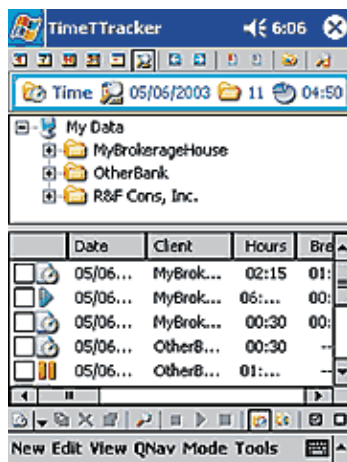
### WINNER

#### TimeTracker MX

R&F Consulting, Inc.

[www.rfcons.com](http://www.rfcons.com)

A project management software that will track your time and expenses. With this application you can keep track of all your clients, projects, and subprojects, and easily view your tasks.



TimeTracker MX (above)

### Finalists

#### TimeBiller

[www.fannsoftware.com](http://www.fannsoftware.com)

---

## Time Utilities

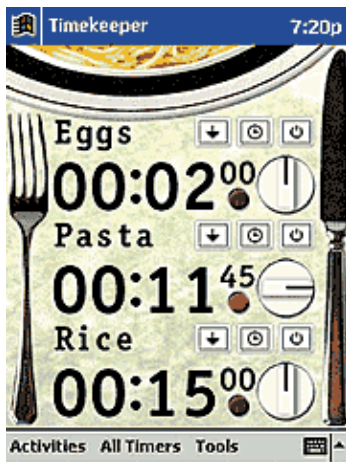
### WINNER

#### **Timekeeper**

Conduits Technologies, Inc.

[www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)

A customizable stop watch with unique activity skins. You can use it to keep track of a relay or a chess game, or while baking a dish. It will alert you when the time is up.



Timekeeper (above)

### Finalists

#### **Time Recorder**

[www.owlseeker.demon.co.uk](http://www.owlseeker.demon.co.uk)

---

Today-screen Plug-in

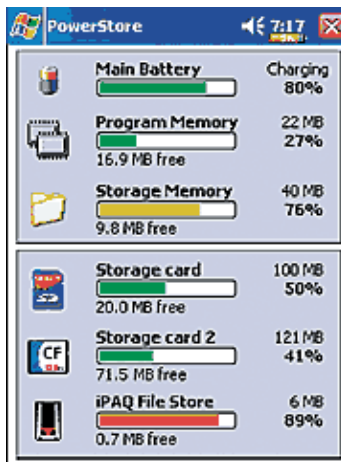
## WINNER

### Battery Pack 2002

Omega One Software LLC

[www.omegaone.com](http://www.omegaone.com)

A Today screen plug-in that shows remaining battery life in hours and minutes, and free storage space in your program memory, storage memory, and your storage cards.



Battery Pack 2002 (above)

## Finalists

### Animated Today 2002

[www.gigabytesol.com](http://www.gigabytesol.com)

### Dashboard

[www.snoopsoft.com](http://www.snoopsoft.com)

### Journal Bar

[www.omegaone.com](http://www.omegaone.com)

---

TV & Stereo Remote

## WINNER

### TV remote controller

**PDAwin s.r.o.**

[www.pdawin.com](http://www.pdawin.com)

A universal remote control application which can control 30 predefined devices such as TVs, VCRs, etc.



TV remote controller (above)

## Finalists

### Total Remote

[www.griffinmobile.com](http://www.griffinmobile.com)

---

## Unit Conversion

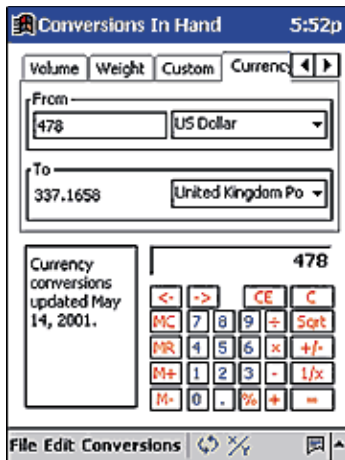
### WINNER

#### Conversions In Hand

**Burr Oak Software**

[www.burroak.on.ca](http://www.burroak.on.ca)

A unit conversion program that includes over 200 different conversion types, including currencies.



Conversions In Hand (above)

### Finalists

#### Better Measure

[www.visualbyte.com](http://www.visualbyte.com)

---



## Best Smartphone Software

Introduction by Stephen Schmidt ([www.smartphone2002.com](http://www.smartphone2002.com))

The first Windows Powered Smartphone, the Orange SPV, was launched on October 22, 2002 in London. And less than a year later we have over 110 nominations in 22 different categories for the Best Smartphone Software Awards.

Not only have a lot of Pocket PC titles been ported to the Smartphone platform, but a number of great brand-new applications have been developed.

The pace of software development is rapid. These winners and finalists will give you an excellent introduction to the ever-expanding world of Smartphone software.

### Communication

Caller ID Tools

#### WINNER

##### IA Caller ID

IA Style, Inc.

[www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com)

A Smartphone application for assigning still or animated pictures to your Contacts.



IA Caller ID (above)

#### Finalists

##### Caller2Picture

[www.v2r.ag](http://www.v2r.ag)

**Photo Contacts**  
[www.pocketx.net](http://www.pocketx.net)

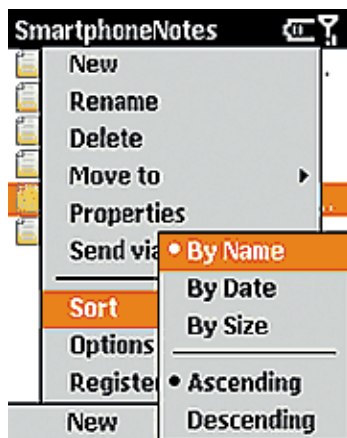
---

## WINNER

### SmartphoneNotes SyncData

[www.syncdata.it](http://www.syncdata.it)

An application that can be used to view and edit your Outlook Notes on your Smartphone. You can make new Notes, change or delete Notes, and have Notes transferred to Microsoft Outlook at your next synchronization.



SmartphoneNotes (above)

## Finalists

### GPRS Traffic Counter SPE

[www.all-locations.com](http://www.all-locations.com)

---

## Games

Action/Simulation

### **WINNER**

#### **TokiTori**

AIM Productions NV

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

Armed with an arsenal of 10 different tools and weapons, TokiTori must overcome dangerous obstacles, trap monsters, and save all of the lost eggs.



TokiTori (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **Bust'em**

[www.dig-concepts.com](http://www.dig-concepts.com)

#### **Turjah**

[www.jimmysoftware.com](http://www.jimmysoftware.com)

---

Board

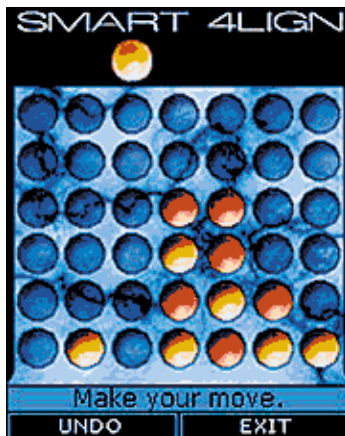
## WINNER

### Smart 4lign

AIM Productions NV

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

The goal of this challenging puzzle game is to get 4 discs in a row (vertically, horizontally, or diagonally) before your Smartphone does! There are 3 difficulty settings and an undo-last-move feature.



Smart 4lign (above)

## Finalists

### PocketGrandmaster

[www.pocketgrandmaster.com/english/index.html](http://www.pocketgrandmaster.com/english/index.html)

### Smartello

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

---

Card/Casino

## WINNER

### Full Hand Casino

Hexacto Games Inc.

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

A casino game in which you can play blackjack, roulette, video poker, and slot machine.



Full Hand Casino (above)

## Finalists

### Smart Solitaire

[www.mud.ca](http://www.mud.ca)

### Video Poker Pro

[www.g3studios.com](http://www.g3studios.com)

---

## Emulators

### **WINNER**

#### **SmartNES**

Modaco

[smartphone.modaco.com](http://smartphone.modaco.com)

A Super Nintendo emulator for the Smartphone.



SmartNES (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **gnuboy SP**

[www.surrealservices.co.uk](http://www.surrealservices.co.uk)

#### **PocketSNES SP**

[www.surrealservices.co.uk](http://www.surrealservices.co.uk)

---





Shooting

## WINNER

### Snails

PDAmill

[www.pdamill.com](http://www.pdamill.com)

An arcade game with missions involving the snails. There are ten levels and three storylines in this game. There are 25 unique weapons, which you can collect throughout the game.



Snails (above)

### Finalists

**Odyssey, Battle Of The Universe**

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

---

Sports

## WINNER

### Total Soccer

EXIENT

[www.exient.net](http://www.exient.net)

A soccer game that uses advanced artificial intelligence to ensure smooth game play and fast graphics.



Total Soccer (above)

## Finalists

### Tennis Addict

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

---

## Information Managers

Information Manager & Database

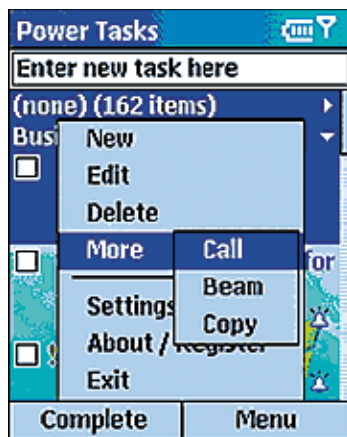
### WINNER

#### Power Tasks

Developer One, Inc.

[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

A task management tool that simplifies using your Smartphone. It can group your Tasks by category, date, or priority, and it lets you create and edit Tasks.



Power Tasks (above)

#### Finalists

##### ListPro

[www.iliiumsoft.com](http://www.iliiumsoft.com)

---

## Secure Information Managers

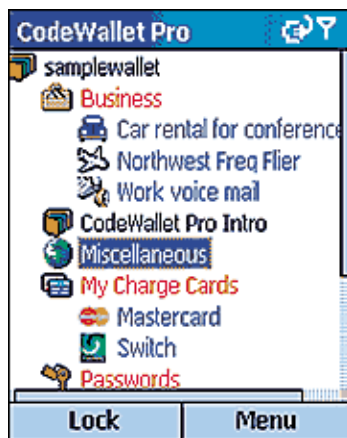
### WINNER

#### **CodeWallet Pro**

Developer One, Inc.

[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

CodeWallet Pro helps you keep all of your personal, business, and financial information secure, password-protected, and encrypted with 128-bit encryption.



CodeWallet Pro (above)

### Finalists

#### **eWallet**

[www.iliiumsoft.com](http://www.iliiumsoft.com)

---

## Multimedia

Multimedia Tools

### WINNER

#### IA Album

IA Style, Inc.

[www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com)

An image organizer that allows you to browse, view, annotate, organize, and share images on the go.



IA Album (above)

#### Finalists

##### Resco Photo Viewer for Smartphone

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

##### PocketTV

[www.mpegTV.com](http://www.mpegTV.com)

---

## Text and Reference

### Dictionaries

#### WINNER

##### Lextionary

Revolutionary Software Front

[www.revolution.cx](http://www.revolution.cx)

A dictionary with more than 138,880 entries with definition and sample usage for any entry. It also provides the meaning of the word you are looking for, also gives you a multitude of links to related words.



Lextionary (above)

#### Finalists

##### Travel Dictionaries

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

---

## Travel

### Travel Tools

## WINNER

### WorldTime 2

MadBeetle Limited

[www.madbeetle.com](http://www.madbeetle.com)

Displays the current world time with daylight savings adjustments in 400 cities worldwide. A scrollable globe displays the selected cities' locations and the day/night regions of the world in real time.



WorldTime 2 (above)

## Finalists

**mcTraveller**

[www.tapandgo.com](http://www.tapandgo.com)

**Tube**

[www.visualit.co.uk](http://www.visualit.co.uk)

---

## Utilities

### Calculator

#### **WINNER**

#### **ALL-Calculator**

ALL-locations

[www.all-locations.com](http://www.all-locations.com)

A scientific calculator for the Smartphone.



ALL-Calculator (above)

#### **Finalists**

#### **Orneta Calculator**

[www.orneta.com](http://www.orneta.com)

---



## Document Viewers

### WINNER

#### RepliGo

Cerience Corporation

[www.cerience.com](http://www.cerience.com)

Converts, optimizes, and transfers Web pages and Office, Adobe, and other finds of document from your desktop computer to your Pocket PC while maintaining their original formatting and appearance.



RepliGo (above)

### Finalists

#### Orneta Reader

[www.orneta.com](http://www.orneta.com)

#### Speed Reader Plus

[www.mobiledynamo.com](http://www.mobiledynamo.com)

---

## File Management

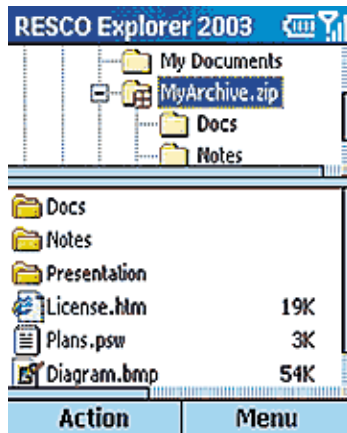
### WINNER

#### Resco File Explorer

Resco

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

This application has all the standard file/folder manipulation features that you can find in a file explorer.



Resco File Explorer (above)

### Finalists

#### IA File Manager Pack

[www.iastyle.com](http://www.iastyle.com)

#### Smart Explorer

[www.binarys.com](http://www.binarys.com)

---

## Networking & Remote Desktop

### **WINNER**

#### **Remote Desktop**

Soft Agency LLC

[www.pdautilities.com](http://www.pdautilities.com)

This application allows you to control your desktop PC through your Pocket PC via the Internet using any connection, such as modem, wireless, or mobile phone.



Remote Desktop (above)

### **Finalists**

#### **SmartTelnet**

[www.bodenhoff.com/spv/](http://www.bodenhoff.com/spv/)

---

Notes

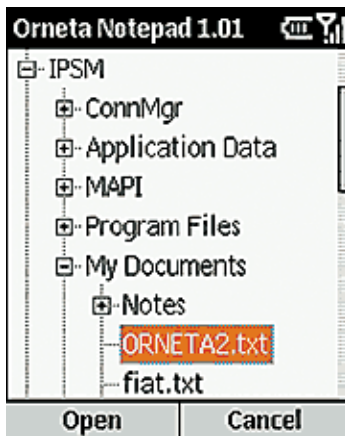
## WINNER

### Orneta Notepad

Orneta

[www.orneta.com](http://www.orneta.com)

A full-featured text editor and input method for the Smartphone. Size of file is displayed in the title bar dynamically. Edit functions include copy, paste, delete, and undo. Words in document wrap, and fonts are resizable.



Orneta Notepad (above)

## Finalists

### NotBad

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

---

## Screen Capture & Display

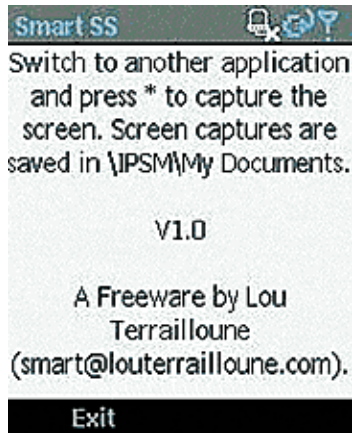
### WINNER

#### SmartSS

Lou Terrailloune

[www.louterrailloune.com](http://www.louterrailloune.com)

A free screen capture utility that saves screen shots as BMP files.



SmartSS (above)

### Finalists

#### DockWare Pro

[www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)

---

## System and Registry

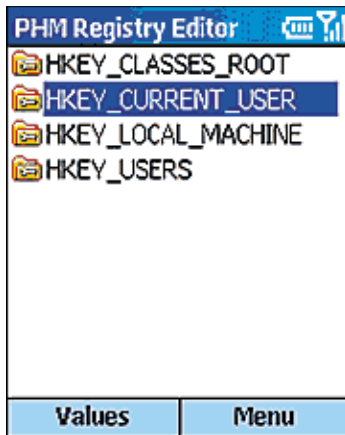
### WINNER

#### PHM Registry Editor

Philippe Majerus

[www.phm.lu/products](http://www.phm.lu/products)

This program allows you to edit the Pocket PC registry to make system and applications tweaks.



PHM Registry Editor (above)

### Finalists

#### SpaceMaker

[www.dmdsoftware.net](http://www.dmdsoftware.net)

---

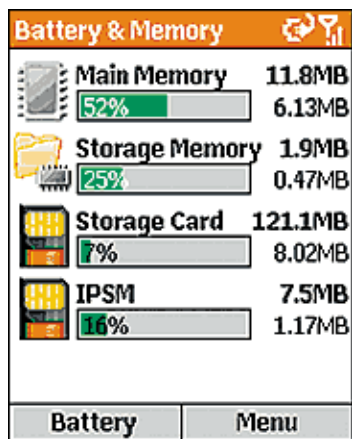
## WINNER

### Resco SystemToys for Smartphone

Resco

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

A set of 2 tools: The battery monitor is a small utility that displays the state of your battery, internal memory, and storage cards. The task manager makes it easy to close your Smartphone applications or switch to any running application.



Resco SystemToys for Smartphone (above)

## Finalists

### SP Task Manager

[www.binarys.com](http://www.binarys.com)

---

## Best Developer Software

The Developer Software awards are given for tools, utilities, libraries, and other applications used in the development of Windows Mobile software.

Christian Forsberg ([www.businessanyplace.net](http://www.businessanyplace.net)) and Bob Katayama ([www.han-d-solutions.com](http://www.han-d-solutions.com)) headed the team of developer software experts making these nominations.

### Developers

Database

### WINNER

#### SQL Server CE

Microsoft Corporation

[www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)

A compact database for rapidly developing applications that extend enterprise data management capabilities to mobile devices.

### Finalists

#### SQL Anywhere Studio

[www.sybase.com](http://www.sybase.com)

Provides data management and enterprise data synchronization to enable the rapid development and deployment of database-powered applications for mobile, embedded and small-to-medium-sized business environments.

---



## Host Integration

### **WINNER**

#### **ViaXML**

Odyssey Software Inc

[www.odysseysoftware.com](http://www.odysseysoftware.com)

A mobile application middleware and remote data access infrastructure incorporating next-generation XML web services for mobile devices.

#### **Finalists**

#### **CEfusion**

[www.odysseysoftware.com](http://www.odysseysoftware.com)

A set of powerful tools and infrastructure for rapidly building and deploying real-time custom mobile enterprise applications.

#### **XTNDConnect**

[www.extendedsystems.com](http://www.extendedsystems.com)

A mobility platform that can be deployed to any device, accessed by any back-end enterprise system, and provides the ability to build mobile applications using the development environment of choice.

---

## Installation and Distribution

### **WINNER**

#### **InstallShield**

InstallShield Software

[www.installshield.com](http://www.installshield.com)

Enables Web distribution and installation in one step; can create .NET installations and distribute the .NET Framework.

### **Finalists**

#### **AirSetup**

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

A command line tool to create Pocket PC installers to be run directly on Pocket PC without desktop PC (for Over-the-Air downloading).

#### **EzSetup**

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

A command-line application for creating installation programs for the Pocket PC.

---

**WINNER**

**BTW-CE Development Kit**

**WIDCOMM Inc.**

<http://www.widcomm.com>

Enables Windows CE software developers to integrate Bluetooth functionality into their mobile applications.

**Finalists**

**Kiosk Engine**

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

Allows you to run your custom application in kiosk mode.

**WebBrowserCE**

<http://www.intelliprogram.com>

An ActiveX control for use in Microsoft eMbedded Visual Basic to develop Web and HTML-aware applications.

---

.NET CF Libraries

## **WINNER**

### **CFCOM**

Odyssey Software Inc

[www.odysseysoftware.com](http://www.odysseysoftware.com)

Provides the ability to easily use COM objects and ActiveX controls in .NET Compact Framework-based applications.

### **Finalists**

#### **PocketOutlook InTheHand**

<http://www.inthehand.com>

A set of .NET Classes which allows full read/write access to the Appointments, Contacts, and Tasks features of Pocket Outlook.

---

## Tools

### **WINNER**

#### **Visual Studio .NET**

Microsoft Corporation

[www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)

Development suite for rapid development of applications for Microsoft Windows, the Web, and mobile devices.

### **Finalists**

#### **AppForge MobileVB**

[www.appforge.com](http://www.appforge.com)

This developer utility integrates directly into Visual Basic 6.0 and lets you create applications using VB extensions that will run on Pocket PCs.

#### **eMbedded Visual C++**

[www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)

A development system offering the native code C++ compiler for Windows CE-based development, targeting all current devices based on Windows CE 2.11 and higher, including the Smartphone 2002, the original Pocket PC, the Pocket PC 2002, plus Handheld PC Professional, and Handheld PC.

#### **Visual CE**

[www.syware.com/prodlib/win\\_ce/vce/vce.htm](http://www.syware.com/prodlib/win_ce/vce/vce.htm)

A fully relational database with an unlimited number of forms.

---

## Utilities

### **WINNER**

#### **Entrek Toolbox**

Entrek Software, Inc.

<http://www.entrek.com>

Tools to detect common runtime errors as well as analyze and fine-tune application software.

### **Finalists**

#### **Pocket Controller-Enterprise**

[www.soti.net](http://www.soti.net)

This application allows administrators to manage and support mobile devices remotely from a central location.

---

## Enterprise Mobility Awards

While the most exciting case studies are of high-profile clients and well-recognized brands, the most innovative and ROI-generating solutions are often developed and deployed "under the radar" by small- or medium-sized businesses or developers. For this year's *Pocket PC* magazine's Best Software Awards, we recognize the best of these solutions in several vertical and horizontal categories. *Pocket PC* magazine and the Pocket PC Summit have teamed up with the Mobile Development Association ([www.mobiledev.org](http://www.mobiledev.org)) to facilitate these enterprise awards. Instead of going solely to the developer, as do the other software awards, each of these Enterprise Mobility Awards is granted to the deploying organization, the system integrator, the hardware manufacturer, and the software developer. This allows highly customized and/or integrated solutions to be eligible for nomination.



Solutions based on any Windows Mobile or Windows CE device, including Pocket PCs, Smartphones, Handheld PCs, and CE.NET devices, were eligible.

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

### Retail

#### **WINNER**

#### **FieldTrac**

Deployed by: Chuck Latham Associates; [www.clareps.com](http://www.clareps.com)

Developed by: Extended Systems;

[www.extendedsystems.com](http://www.extendedsystems.com)

Integrated by: Unique Solutions; [www.unisolinc.com](http://www.unisolinc.com)

In order to deliver timely retail merchandising information to their vendor clients, Chuck Latham Associates (CLA), a leading retail merchandising and marketing firm within the pet products industry, has equipped field representatives with a mobile solution developed by Unique Solutions and powered by Extended Systems' mobile data management and synchronization technology. The solution enables the field representatives to collect inventory, product display, and other merchandising information on their mobile devices during site visits. Replacing a paper- and fax-based

system, the application was designed to improve in-store presence, increase marketing reaction times and, ultimately, increase sales for CLA clients.

---



## Healthcare

### **WINNER**

#### **Patient PointMobile Charge Capture**

Deployed by: HealthServe!; [www.informationequity.com](http://www.informationequity.com)

Developed by: MobiHealth; [www.mobihealth.org](http://www.mobihealth.org)

PatientPoint Mobile Charge Capture is an application that allows a healthcare provider to start the charge process from a handheld device at the point of care. Once a service or a procedure has been completed, the physician can call up the procedure and its billing code and send that data directly to the billing application for bill generation. The benefits range from ease of use to integration of the appropriate applications, resulting in fewer errors, reduced manual effort, and increased cash flow.

---

## Knowledge Management

### **WINNER**

#### **mExperience**

Deployed by: Netlano Services, Inc.; [www.netlano.com](http://www.netlano.com)

Developed by: TrueContext; [www.truecontext.com](http://www.truecontext.com)

TrueContext's mExperience enables the enterprise, mobile operators, and managed service providers to offer mobile employees the distribution, sharing, and management of enterprise content. Simple to use, deploy, and administer, it allows for the secure distribution and management of enterprise content (e.g., software, documents, files) both to and from mobile devices such as laptops and Pocket PCs without having to rely on messaging platforms or Web sites.

---

## Education

### **WINNER**

#### **Education Virtual Assistant (EVA)**

Deployed by: Bowie High School, Austin, Texas

Developed by: Black Diamond Technology; [www.blackd.com](http://www.blackd.com)

EVA provides critical student data to K-12 administrators wherever they are.

At Bowie High School, it is used by the principal, assistant principals, counselors, management coordinator, and security officer. It runs on their Pocket PCs and automatically interfaces with their student information system.

---

## Transportation

### **WINNER**

#### **Contraband Enforcement Automated Inspections Report**

Deployed by: U.S. Customs and Border Protection; [www.customs.gov](http://www.customs.gov)

Developed by: SI International; [www.si-intl.com](http://www.si-intl.com)

SI International identified Microsoft's Pocket PC Phone Edition as a prime candidate for streamlining the effectiveness of U.S. Customs Contraband Enforcement Teams (CETs) around the country and, in particular, the CET located at the Miami International airport. Building on the Pocket PC Phone Edition platform, their solution allowed CET inspectors to capture inspections, receive BOLO ("Be On the LookOut") alerts, communicate between teams via phone calls, and use SMS messaging. Additionally, it did all this using a lightweight, compact device, minimizing the need for inspectors to carry additional cumbersome equipment.

---

## Hospitality

### **WINNER**

#### **JiHi (Just in-time Housekeeping integrated)**

Deployed by: Pacific Terrace Hotel, San Diego, California

[www.pacificterrace.com](http://www.pacificterrace.com)

Developed by: Palm Hospitality Technologies, Inc.; [www.palm-ht.com](http://www.palm-ht.com)

Palm HT's JiHi software manages a hotel's maid/housekeeping scheduling, mini-bar operations, and guest and maintenance requests. This wireless operation management system (WOM) can function in over 250 languages simultaneously. JiHi is deployed over a wireless network, and gives staff, using Pocket PCs, real-time information about the status of all rooms, and about guest and maintenance requests. It also shows management the location of the staff at all times.

---

## Field Force Automation

### **WINNER**

#### **FSA (Field Service Automation)**

Deployed by: The ICEE Company; [www.icee.com](http://www.icee.com)

Developed by: Interlink Group; [www.theinterlinkgroup.com/](http://www.theinterlinkgroup.com/)

Countermind; [www.countermind.com](http://www.countermind.com)

Integrated by: Tolt Technologies; [www.tolt.com](http://www.tolt.com)

The FSA system automates the formerly manual process of receiving, updating, and capturing service information in the field. This solution includes integration into an existing Visual Basic Customer Service System used by ICEE's remote workforce. FSA provides an intuitive, easy-to-use mobile application through which customer service representatives can dispatch service order information directly to the appropriate field technicians. The FSA solution includes ruggedized handheld devices from Symbol Technologies which are water-resistant and durable enough to withstand drops during service calls.

---

## Construction

### **WINNER**

#### **InSite**

Deployed by:

Public Works Department, Island County Washington

[www.islandcounty.net/publicworks](http://www.islandcounty.net/publicworks)

Developed by: Aurigo Software Technologies; [www.aurigo.com](http://www.aurigo.com)

InSite offers a solution to manage the design and construction phases in a single suite. This powerful solution helps to prepare construction cost estimates and connects with an enterprise's project team anytime, regardless of organizational or geographical boundaries.

---

## Distribution

### WINNER

#### Mobile Accounting System

Deployed by: Krispy Kreme; [www.krispykreme.com](http://www.krispykreme.com)

Developed by: Velocitor Solutions; [www.velsol.com](http://www.velsol.com)

The Krispy Kreme Mobile Accounting System is a robust and efficient solution, developed to enable route delivery personnel to fulfill and process orders electronically at the point of sale. Velocitor Solutions worked closely with the Krispy Kreme team to design, develop, and implement a Mobile Accounting System to replace the current manual processing of deliveries.

---

### Winners of the 2003 Pocket PC Community Outstanding Achievement Awards

Each year we give awards to individuals and organizations whose extraordinary contributions benefit the entire Pocket PC community. That community includes end users, developers, Webmasters, retailers, publishers, device manufacturers, carriers, and Microsoft, all of whom contribute and benefit from the others' efforts.

#### 2001 and 2002 Winners

The first year, in 2001, we gave these awards to Webmasters Dale Coffing ([pocketpcpassion.com](http://pocketpcpassion.com)); Jason Dunn ([pocketpcthoughts.com](http://pocketpcthoughts.com)); and Chris De Herrera ([cewindows.net](http://cewindows.net)) for their outstanding and helpful Sites. We also awarded Pocket PC evangelist Derek Brown of Microsoft.

In 2002 we honored Microsoft MVPs—independent volunteers who give their time to support users; HP for growing the industry with over 2 million iPAQs sold; Pocket PC evangelist Beth Goza of Microsoft; and Mark Winstanley and John Tidwell of the Pocket PC Summit.

#### This Year's Winners

This year three of the winners are retailers, responsible for the widespread distribution of devices, software, and accessories. Handango ([handango.com](http://handango.com), Laura Rippy, CEO) and Pocket Gear ([pocketgear.com](http://pocketgear.com), Nathan Miller, CEO) have each partnered with hundreds of Windows Mobile software developers to provide end users with reliable, one-stop Sites for purchasing a variety of reasonably priced software.

Handango and PocketGear provide end users great information at their online catalogs about how to increase their Pocket PC and Smartphone enjoyment and productivity. At the same time, by handling the order-fulfillment logistics and marketing for mostly small software developers, developers can spend their time doing what they do best: develop!



The other retailer honored this year is Mobileplanet ([mobileplanet.com](http://mobileplanet.com), Philippe Pastor, CEO). Mobileplanet sells Pocket PC devices and accessories. Visit their Web site, or read their print catalog. You'll see that MobilePlanet really knows their stuff. Their reputation for service and support is excellent, which explains their longevity: We've followed them with our various publications since the early 1990's.

Nathan Clevenger, founder of the Mobile Development Association (MDA, [mobiledev.org](http://mobiledev.org)) and Clevrware ([clevrware.com](http://clevrware.com)) is the recipient of the final award. Nathan, through the MDA, his company, articles in *Pocket PC* magazine, speaking at trade shows, leading the Enterprise Deployment awards, and elsewhere has evangelized tirelessly for years about the value of mobile computers in the Enterprise.

A big THANK YOU goes to all of these winners past and present.

---

### **Pocket PC magazine Board of Experts 2003**

We owe a huge debt to the following Pocket PC experts. Over 600 Pocket PC, Smartphone, Developer, and Enterprise Deployment products in 100 categories were nominated for the *Pocket PC* magazine Best Software Awards 2003. Windows Mobile experts from around the world agreed to judge and to select winners for each category. These experts are authors of Pocket PC books, *Pocket PC* magazine contributors, Microsoft Pocket PC MVPs, *Pocket PC* magazine support forum contributors, and associates of top Pocket PC Web sites.

*Pocket PC* magazine wishes to thank each of these individuals. We invite you to visit their Web sites. Collectively, our experts invested thousands of hours putting the software titles through their paces. You will find their comments about the winners and nominees published in subsequent issues of *Pocket PC* magazine during 2004.

Thank you, experts!

Tari Akpodiete

[www.pocketrocketfx.com](http://www.pocketrocketfx.com)

Saar Avigour

[www.pocket.co.il](http://www.pocket.co.il)

Rob Borek

[www.pocketpczone2one.com](http://www.pocketpczone2one.com)

Daron Brewood

[www.tekguru.co.uk](http://www.tekguru.co.uk)

Chris Brunskill

[smartphone.modaco.com](http://smartphone.modaco.com)

Dave Burrows

[www.pocketgps.co.uk](http://www.pocketgps.co.uk)

David Ciccone

[www.mobilitytoday.com](http://www.mobilitytoday.com)

Giorgio Cifani

[www.cifani.it](http://www.cifani.it)

Nathan Clevenger

[www.clevrware.com](http://www.clevrware.com)

Tom Cochrane

[www.pocketpcportal.com](http://www.pocketpcportal.com)

Dale Coffing

[www.pocketpcpassion.com](http://www.pocketpcpassion.com)

David Conger

[www.davespda.com](http://www.davespda.com)

Christophe Cordonnier

[www.smartphonefrance.info](http://www.smartphonefrance.info)

Chris De Herrera

[www.cewindows.net](http://www.cewindows.net)

Helio Diamant

[www.pocketpcfreak.com](http://www.pocketpcfreak.com)

Jason Dunn

[www.pocketpcthoughts.com](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com)

Jen Edwards

[www.pocketgoddess.com](http://www.pocketgoddess.com)

Tomer Eisner

[www.handystore.co.il](http://www.handystore.co.il)

Joel Evans

[www.geek.com](http://www.geek.com)

Andrew Farkas

James Fee

[www.aximsite.com](http://www.aximsite.com)

Christian Forsberg

[www.businessanyplace.net](http://www.businessanyplace.net)

Allen Gall

[www.pocketpcmag.com](http://www.pocketpcmag.com)

Zoran Galovic

[www.dotnetembedded.com](http://www.dotnetembedded.com)

Gary Garland

[www.gadgetaddict.com](http://www.gadgetaddict.com)

Ed Hansberry

[www.pocketpcthoughts.com](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com)

Arne Hess

[www.ppcw.net](http://www.ppcw.net)

David Hettel

[www.geekzone.co.nz](http://www.geekzone.co.nz)

Tim Hillebrand

Greg Hilton  
[www.pocketpcsoft.net](http://www.pocketpcsoft.net)  
Steven Hughes  
[www.bostonpocketpc.com](http://www.bostonpocketpc.com)  
John Hung  
Young Joo  
[www.aximsite.com](http://www.aximsite.com)  
Bob Katayama  
[www.technobrain.com](http://www.technobrain.com)  
Shawna Kelly  
[www.artzest.com](http://www.artzest.com)  
Matt Keys  
[www.pocketmatrix.com](http://www.pocketmatrix.com)  
Chris Leckness  
[www.aximsite.com](http://www.aximsite.com)  
Chee Wee Lee  
[www.ppcsg.com](http://www.ppcsg.com)  
Robert Levy  
[www.smartphonethoughts.com](http://www.smartphonethoughts.com)  
Elisabeth Liddell  
[www.foxpop.co.uk](http://www.foxpop.co.uk)  
Steve Lundstrom  
[www.pocketpcthemes.com](http://www.pocketpcthemes.com)  
Bob Madry  
Julio Meneses  
[www.mipcdebolsillo.com](http://www.mipcdebolsillo.com)  
John Mierau  
[www.compu2go.com](http://www.compu2go.com)  
Matthew Miller  
[www.pdageek.com](http://www.pdageek.com)  
Geoffrey Moehl II  
[www.pocketpclife.co.uk](http://www.pocketpclife.co.uk)  
Paul O'Brien  
<http://smartphone.modaco.com>  
Jenneth Orantia  
[www.jenneth.into](http://www.jenneth.into)  
Lee Osborne  
[www.pocketpclife.co.uk](http://www.pocketpclife.co.uk)  
John Ottini  
[www.pocketpcmag.com](http://www.pocketpcmag.com)  
Charles Pickrell  
[www.mobilecomputingsig.com](http://www.mobilecomputingsig.com)  
William Ramby  
[www.ppx3k.com](http://www.ppx3k.com)

Steve Sande

[www.pdantic.com](http://www.pdantic.com)

Stephan Schmidt

[www.smartphone2002.info](http://www.smartphone2002.info)

Markus Schweiger

[www.pocket-expert.de](http://www.pocket-expert.de)

Andrew Scott

Nilay Shah

[www.medicalpocketpc.com](http://www.medicalpocketpc.com)

David Shier

[www.bluetoothnews.com](http://www.bluetoothnews.com)

Barry Shilmover

[www.pocketpctools.com](http://www.pocketpctools.com)

Michael Sommer

[www.firstcoastnews.com/onyourside/gadget.asp](http://www.firstcoastnews.com/onyourside/gadget.asp)

Don Sorcinelli

[www.bostonpocketpc.com](http://www.bostonpocketpc.com)

Ziad Traboulsi

[www.mobi-mania.com](http://www.mobi-mania.com)

Jim Turner

[www.pocketthemes.com](http://www.pocketthemes.com)

Alan Williams

[www.pdaavenue.com](http://www.pdaavenue.com)

Ed Zabrek

[www.pocketpcmag.com](http://www.pocketpcmag.com)

---

## GAMES ROUNDUP

Short reviews from Games Editor, Allen Gall

# Value Is the Name of the Game!

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Value is the theme of this round of selections. Two game packs, GameBox Classics and GameBox Solitaire, offer great bargains at about \$10 each. Monkey Island is also a good deal at \$5.99, although it doesn't offer a demo. Stressed is a freeware title, but frankly it's a more quality effort than many commercial titles.

### Links Pocket PC Edition (A)

Links Pocket PC Edition lives up to the reputation of its desktop namesake. The game features well-designed menus and realistic course graphics (you only get one built-in course; additional courses are available for \$6.95 each). Icons to the left of and above the player display information about the course, the current hole, the player, the elevation and distance between the golf ball and the pin, the slope of the ground where your ball is resting, the lie of your ball (fairway, rough, etc.), and the wind direction and magnitude.



Links Pocket PC Edition (shown above) looks gorgeous and plays like the real thing.

Like their other sports games, Links uses Hexacto's trademark control method, which is very well implemented here. To the right and slightly above the golfer is the Swing Gauge, which shows the club you are using, the shot type, and the range of the club. All you do is tap and hold to select the power of your swing, and then tap once more to set the angle. Just like in the real game of golf, you have plenty of control but will still need skill and perception to use it properly. Advanced players can select the club and the type of shot, although the game does a fairly good job of automatically

selecting these items on its own. Sometimes it's hard to judge distance on a handheld display, but fortunately the game offers an overhead map, which helps. Players can also modify the rules to make the game a little more strict. Although it's sometimes hard to tell where the ball is and the sound effects are a little weak, Links is easily the definitive golf game for the Pocket PC.

For more information visit the Hexacto Web site ([www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)). Links Pocket PC Edition supports all Pocket PC 2002 devices, Smartphones, and the free demo worked fine on the Windows Mobile 2003 Pocket PC device I tested it on. The full version can be purchased for \$24.95.

#### GameBox Classics (A-)

PDAmill has released GameBox Classics, which includes:

- **Blocks:** a Tetris clone
- **Blocks+:** a Tetris clone in which the blocks in each piece can have varying colors
- **Snake:** eat the fruits from the screen and keep the snake from touching his ever-growing tail
- **Jewel Master:** click the blocks of the same color to remove them from the screen
- **Cannons:** strategic aiming
- **Fireball:** a Breakout clone



GameBox Classics (shown above) offers a great version of Snake (pictured here), as well as four other games.

Each game in this suite looks great, with smooth animation and nice use of color. GameBox Classics has a great overall presentation, from the introductory splash screen to the scrolling game selection and in-game menus.

All of the games play well. The two Tetris clones have a solid, responsive feel. Snake is an interesting variation on the classic arcade game in that many of the levels reward you for eating one type of fruit and penalize you

for eating others. And Fireball uses a balanced approach toward power-ups that prevents the game from playing itself. The only real gripe I have is with Cannons: the abrupt wind changes make the game more difficult than it needs to be. GameBox Classics is a good all-in-one solution for those of you who like some of the older, simpler games. It also wouldn't be a bad gift for someone with a new Pocket PC.

For more information visit the PDAmill Web site ([www.pdamill.com](http://www.pdamill.com)).

GameBox Classics supports all Pocket PCs, including Windows Mobile 2003 devices. A demo is available, and the full version can be purchased for \$9.95.

### **Insaniquarium (B+)**

Insaniquarium is an innovative and original new title developed by PopCap Games and marketed by Astraware. The goal is to tend a fantasy aquarium, raising fish and defending them against aliens. Feeding the fish causes them to drop coins and gems. Collect these to buy food, upgrades, and more fish. You'll have to keep the fish well fed and defend them from aliens, who will either need to be blasted with lasers (using your stylus) or overfed until they die.



Although it's a bit unusual, Insaniquarium is a well constructed and pleasant game.

Fortunately, helper "pets" arrive along the way to perform tasks such as breeding fish and collecting money. Three game modes are offered: Quest (progress through a series of levels and gain helper pets along the way), Time Trial (see how far you can get in the allotted time), and Challenge (simpler rules that get more restrictive as you go). The game's design seems well suited to the Pocket PC, with sessions that are engrossing but typically last only a few minutes. It's not the most sophisticated game out there, but it's nice to see someone come up with an original idea like this and then implement it effectively.

For more information visit the Astraware Web site ([www.astraware.com](http://www.astraware.com)).

Insaniquarium supports all Pocket PCs. A demo is available, and the full version can be purchased for \$14.95.

### **Coconut Climber (B+)**

Coconut Climber is based on the climb-while-avoiding-obstacles genre of arcade games, one that thankfully doesn't get remade too often. In this game, you must climb up a rope net stretched between two trees, collecting

various fruits along the way and avoiding the coconuts thrown by an angry monkey. The coconuts fall faster and more frequently as you progress through the levels. Monkey Island isn't much more than a test of your reflexes, but the interface is colorful, the sound effects respectable, the graphics good, and the animation smooth.



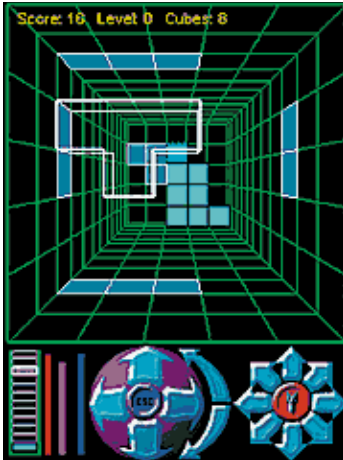
Coconut Climber (shown above) is a simple game with a well-developed cartoon-like look.

Coconut Climber is available at Handango ([www.handango.com](http://www.handango.com)) and from the PPC Master Web site (<http://www.ppcmasters.com/ppcmasters/game2.asp>). You may also find it under the name Monkey Island at the PocketGear Web site ([www.pocketgear.com](http://www.pocketgear.com)). Coconut Climber supports ARM-based Pocket PCs, including all iPAQs, Pocket PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003 devices. A free demo is not available; the full version can be purchased for \$5.99.

#### **Pocket 3D Blocks (B)**

Pocket 3D Blocks is a variation on Tetris in which you watch from above as the pieces fall into a box-like pit and rotate them to fit into the empty spaces below. Other games have done this and there's not much new here as far as game play goes. But Pocket 3D Blocks has some extra features that make it interesting. For example, reflections of the falling pieces appear on the "walls" of the pit, making it easier to judge depth and keep track of where your piece is going. In addition, there's a meter at the bottom of the screen that shows you how far into the pit your current piece has fallen. Next to it are status bars indicating your score and your progress toward the next level. Another nice feature is the ability to adjust the width and depth of the pit, using one of several pre-configured settings or creating a custom size.





Pocket3D Blocks (shown above) is a good implementation of this Tetris variation.

Pocket 3D Blocks runs fast and the controls are responsive. You can't modify the button and navigation-pad controls but the onscreen controls seem to work well enough.

For more information visit the ValkSoft Web site ([www.valksoft.com](http://www.valksoft.com)). Pocket 3D Blocks supports all Pocket PCs. A demo is available, and the full version can be purchased for \$9.99.

---

## Where to Get These Games

Unless otherwise noted, games mentioned in this column are available at the following Web sites:

Handango ([www.handango.com](http://www.handango.com))

PocketGear ([www.pocketgear.com](http://www.pocketgear.com))

Many games are also available at the developer's Web site (check the end of each review for developer information, supported devices, and prices).

---

## Gaming News

By now, most of our readers are aware that the new Windows Mobile 2003 software has been released by Microsoft. (Read more about this in our Nov 2003 issue: [www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/windowsmobile2003.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/nov03/windowsmobile2003.asp)) This latest version of the software that powers Pocket PCs includes a new built-in puzzle game called Jawbreaker (originally Bubbles by Oopdreams). In addition, Windows Mobile 2003 uses the Windows CE 4.2 operating system, which should take better advantage of the Xscale processors powering most Pocket PCs. The resulting enhanced performance should encourage developers to introduce new games with better graphics, physics, and AI. For example, the cars in racing games may have better handling characteristics and the enemies in shooting games may look more realistic and act more intelligently.

*Pocket PC* magazine's official games newsletter, "The Week in Games," has been in existence for almost a year now and we have over 4,500 readers so far. I've enjoyed putting it together every week and getting e-mails from many of you. It's a good way to get the latest on games between each edition of the magazine. If you haven't checked it out, I invite you to go to the main page of our Web site ([www.PocketPCmag.com](http://www.PocketPCmag.com)) and scroll down the left side of the page. A little over half way down you'll find a section where you can sign up for The Week in Games and other good newsletters from *Pocket PC* magazine.

---

## Other New Games

### **Pocket XWord (A-)**

Pocket Xword is a small and inexpensive crossword puzzle game that doesn't skimp on features, offering the ability to reveal letters, words, and entire puzzles and supporting the popular "Across Lite" format.

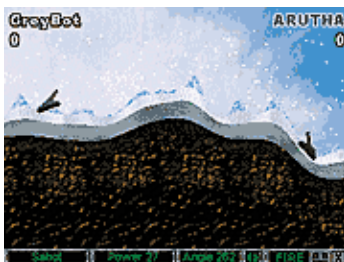


Xword (shown above) is a straightforward and solid crossword puzzle game.

For more information visit the Micaceler Web site ([www.micaceler.com](http://www.micaceler.com)). Pocket XWord supports all Pocket PCs. A demo is available, and the full version can be purchased for \$12.00.

#### **Atomic Cannon Pocket (B+)**

Atomic Cannon Pocket is a game in which you and the computer take turns carefully aiming cannons at each other. Unlike Snails and Battle Dwarves, this game doesn't have any characters or plot. But it plays well and has plenty of levels and weaponry to choose from.



Atomic Cannon Pocket doesn't have the flash of Snails and Battle Dwarves, but it offers plenty of features.

For more information visit the Isotope Graphics 244 Web site ([www.isotope244.com/atomic\\_cannon\\_pocket.html](http://www.isotope244.com/atomic_cannon_pocket.html)). Atomic Cannon Pocket supports all Pocket PCs except older HP Jornada Pocket PCs and Windows Mobile 2003 devices. A demo is available, and the full version can be purchased for \$19.95.

#### **GameBox Solitaire (B+)**

GameBox Solitaire doesn't have the huge number of games that King Sol does, but the 10 games included in this package have great visuals, music, and sound effects, making it a worthy alternative.

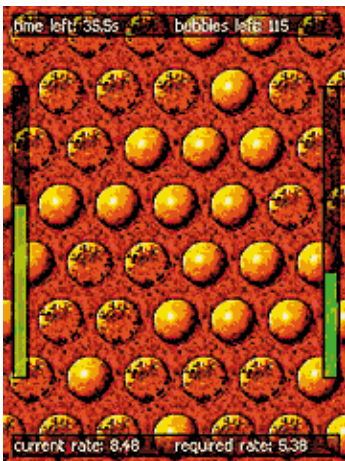


GameBox Solitaire includes Golf, Klondike, Freecell, and seven other classic games of solitaire.

For more information visit the PDAmill Web site ([www.pdamill.com](http://www.pdamill.com)). GameBox Solitaire supports all Pocket PCs. A demo is available, and the full version can be purchased for \$9.95.

### **Stressed (B+)**

Stressed is a game involving nothing more than popping bubble wrap. Although even the author says it's a waste of time, multiple game modes and a variety of things to "pop" make this one surprisingly enjoyable.



Stressed (shown above) is a good tension reliever that's easy on the eyes and effortless on the wallet.

For more information visit the Stressed Web site ([www.johnsto.co.uk/pocketpc/](http://www.johnsto.co.uk/pocketpc/)). Stressed is freeware and supports all Pocket PCs, including Windows Mobile 2003 devices.



Allen Gall is from the Central Illinois area and holds a Master of Arts in English from Bradley University. He has worked as a Web content writer, a developer of e-learning courses, and a technical editor for one of the world's largest insurance companies. His interests range from classic

literature to computer hardware and videogame consoles. His main interests in PDAs include gaming (of course), e-books, and wireless connectivity. Allen is always interested in reviewing and testing new games and products for the Pocket PC platform. You can reach him at [allen@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:allen@PocketPCmag.com).

---

# SanDisk's Secure Digital Wi-Fi Card: Easy to Install and Use!

New 802.11b wireless LAN card supports Pocket PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003 devices with SDIO—compatible card slots

by Derek Ball

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

I have lived my life as a road warrior, and there are few people happier than I when mobility becomes lighter and more compact.

That is why I was excited when I read about SanDisk's plans to develop an 802.11b wireless LAN card in the smaller Secure Digital (SD) form factor—a Wi-Fi card the size of a postage stamp! Unfortunately, the time between when I first read about this card and when it actually appeared on the market was very long, leading me to believe that this was going to be yet another vaporware product.



Then just two weeks ago I received one of these miniature marvels to review, and let me tell you I am very impressed.

## Works with SDIO-equipped Pocket PCs

The SanDisk Connect Low-Power Wi-Fi Card is a fully Wi-Fi certified wireless access card supporting the 802.11b specification. This is slower than the 802.11g specification which is rapidly being adopted, but most 802.11g access points are compatible with 802.11b cards, so this shouldn't be an issue for you if your wireless network uses 802.11g. This card is designed for low-power consumption to maximize the battery life of your Pocket PC. Dale Coffing from Pocket PC Passion ([www.pocketpcpassion.com](http://www.pocketpcpassion.com)) has performed a battery of tests on his h1940 with the SanDisk card. He's found the battery to last a whopping 3 hours and 50 minutes with the Wi-Fi card going the whole time.

The card supports Secure Digital Input/ Output (SDIO) in both 1-bit and 4-bit mode. What this means is that you must have a Pocket PC device with an SDIO-compatible card slot. All the newer iPAQs (h1940, h2200, h5100, h5500) have compatible slots; the h1910 does not. Presently there are drivers only for the Pocket PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003 operating systems, but drivers for Palm-based devices are promised in the future.



The top of the SanDisk SDIO Wi-Fi card sticks up above the top edge of the Pocket PC. Be careful you don't damage it.

#### **Easy to install and use**

The SanDisk card comes with a very easy-to-use setup and installation routine. The CD that ships with the card walks you through the process of specifying the language you use on your Pocket PC, and your operating system. It then installs the appropriate driver onto your Pocket PC. You will need to reset your handheld before inserting the SanDisk card. Once that is done, it will be ready to go. If you are running Windows Mobile 2003 on your Pocket PC, then the card takes full advantage of the new, easy-to-use configuration utilities built into the operating system.

I had no problems connecting to my wireless networks both in the office and at home. The card will automatically scan for available networks and allow you to select the one that you would like to tap into. Unfortunately, it doesn't tell you any other information about the network, such as whether or not it is WEP encrypted, which would be useful to know prior to trying to connect. It will prompt you to enter a WEP key whether the access point is WEP encrypted or not. A future improvement for SanDisk would be to build some intelligence into the program and to prompt for a key only if the access point is using WEP.



Windows Mobile 2003 automatically scans for all available Wi-Fi access points (shown above).

I like the green LED indicator that indicates when the card is connected to a network or scanning for one. A solid green LED tells you that the card is connected to an access point, whereas a blinking light means the card is not currently associated with any access point. Many cards I have seen lack this visual cue and it is comforting to have it.

Although some users have complained about the card's throughput, I found that it had more than enough for the functions I tested, including IMAP e-mail and Web browsing. It also performed well when running connected applications such as Sonicadmin ([www.sonicmobility.com](http://www.sonicmobility.com)), a product my own company developed that lets you manage a network wirelessly from a Pocket PC. I did not try to use it to watch streaming video on my Pocket PC! Mobile Planet ([www.mobileplanet.com](http://www.mobileplanet.com)) is currently selling SanDisk's SD Wi-Fi card for \$109.95 and the SanDisk CF Wi-Fi card for \$84.95. You're paying more for the SD card because of its convenient size and the fact that it's new technology.

#### **Wi-Fi card sticks up above top edge of Pocket PC**

The SanDisk Wi-Fi card slips into the SD slot on the top of my iPAQ, leaving the top of the card, which contains the Wi-Fi antenna, sticking up above the top edge. It's a thin, plastic card and I'm worried I'll catch it on something and snap it off. This arrangement also makes it difficult to slip the iPAQ into a carrying case while the card is inserted. My suggestion: don't leave the card in the SD slot if you're not using it.

A related problem is that the card does not ship with any kind of protective case. This card is more fragile than CF card Wi-Fi solutions. I'd like to see SanDisk provide a small plastic case to protect the card when it's not being used. I would also like to see SanDisk provide a utility like NetStumbler ([www.personaltelco.net/index.cgi/NetStumbler](http://www.personaltelco.net/index.cgi/NetStumbler)), which would scan for networks and give you important information about that network. I travel a lot and sometimes use public Wi-Fi networks that aren't always clearly labeled. It would be nice to be able to turn on my card and have it find and



identify public Wi-Fi hotspots as I walk through a mall or down a street in a strange city.

**Great value!**

The SanDisk Connect Low-Power Wi-Fi Card is compact, functional, and a great value, especially when you consider that it's the first version of the product from SanDisk, and one of the first SDIO Wi-Fi cards on the market. SanDisk also sells a similar CompactFlash Wi-Fi card equipped with 128 MB of memory ([click for full article](#)), and has announced plans to release a CompactFlash Wi-Fi card with 256 MB of memory later this year. Socket Communications ([www.socketcom.com](http://www.socketcom.com)) also produces an SDIO Wi-Fi card, which retails for \$149.00 at MobilePlanet.

You can find more information about the SanDisk SDIO Wi-Fi card at SanDisk's Web site ([www.sandisk.com/consumer/sdwifi.asp](http://www.sandisk.com/consumer/sdwifi.asp)). SanDisk provides detailed information and also compatibility charts in case you are wondering if this card will work with your Pocket PC.

---



Derek Ball is the CEO of Sonic Mobility ([www.sonicmobility.com](http://www.sonicmobility.com)) in Calgary, Canada. Sonic builds wireless software for mobile devices like the Pocket PC. Derek is also the co-author of the best-selling book 'How To Do Everything With Your iPAQ Pocket PC'. Derek has published several books and written over 60 articles. Derek lives with his wife, three daughters, dog and cat in Calgary. Contact Derek at [derek.ball@sonicmobility.com](mailto:derek.ball@sonicmobility.com).

---

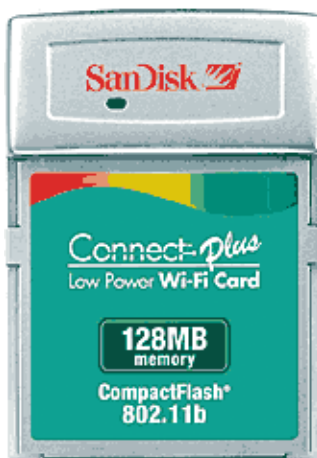
# SanDisk Gives You Wi-Fi and File Storage on One CompactFlash Card

by John Mierau

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

With the number of Wi-Fi hotspots poised to explode across North America, a Wi-Fi equipped Pocket PC is starting to make a lot of sense. HP and Toshiba make a couple of models with built-in Wi-Fi capability, but those of us who don't own one of these models need to add it to our Pocket PCs.

The article that precedes this one reviews the SDIO version of SanDisk's new Connect Low-Power Wi-Fi Card, which is one of the few Wi-Fi solutions available for the growing number of Pocket PCs whose only expansion slot is a single SDIO card slot. However, if your Pocket PC has a CompactFlash (CF) slot, you'll definitely want to take a look at SanDisk's new ConnectPlus line. I was lucky enough to try out SanDisk's new ConnectPlus Low-Power 128MB + Wi-Fi CF Card and I was impressed with what I found.



SanDisk Wi-Fi and File Storage on One CompactFlash Card (shown above)

## **SanDisk ConnectPlus: Wi-Fi and file storage in one card**

Most Pocket PCs equipped with a CF slot also have an SD card slot. The ConnectPlus card lets you make the CF slot do double duty by combining Wi-Fi functionality and file storage memory in a single CF card. This leaves your Pocket PC's SD card slot free to add even more storage memory. And as everyone familiar with computers knows, you can never have enough storage memory. You access the file storage memory on the card as you would any other storage card, via the File Explorer application on the Pocket PC. You can even install third-party applications on the card. With the

proliferation of PDA-friendly Web sites and Wi-Fi hotspots, you'll be downloading more Web content, e-mail, and instant messages. The extra memory will come in handy.

SanDisk plans to follow up with an SDIO version of the Wi-Fi/storage card later this year or early next. Since many of the newer Pocket PCs have only a single SDIO slot, the SDIO version of ConnectPlus is eagerly awaited.

The ConnectPlus card has the following features:

- Transmit and receive speeds up to 11 Mbps.
- Reception range (from nearest Wi-Fi access point) up to 300 feet.
- Supports ad hoc mode: communication between Wi-Fi equipped Pocket PCs and other clients without the use of an access point (no info on reception range).
- LED on antenna portion of the card indicates status of Wi-Fi: Blinking light indicates that the card is receiving a signal from a Wi-Fi access point but cannot make a connection. Steady light indicates that you are connected to an access point.
- Designed to minimize power consumption.
- Initial file storage capacity of the ConnectPlus CF card is 128 MB, but a 256 MB version is in the works. No release date is available for the 256 MB version.
- The Secure Digital version of the ConnectPlus card will have a file storage capacity of 256 MB.
- The CF ConnectPlus card ships with a PC Card adapter that allows it to be inserted into the larger card slots.
- The package includes a mini-CD with necessary software drivers and Wi-Fi settings applications for Pocket PC and desktop PC systems.

#### **Easy to install; easy to use!**

All you have to do to install the software and Wi-Fi settings applications is connect your Pocket PC to your desktop PC and run the installation software on your desktop PC. When the software installation is finished, place the ConnectPlus card in the CF slot and turn on your Pocket PC. SanDisk's Wi-Fi settings application opens automatically to the status tab and scans for active access points in the vicinity.

The setup procedure also installs a signal-indicator icon on the task bar, in the bottom right-hand corner of your screen. Tapping on that icon brings up the Wi-Fi settings application. The icon itself indicates the quality of your connection:

- A blue bar indicates a high-quality signal.
- A yellow bar indicates a weak signal.
- A red bar indicates that no signal is being received.
- A picture of a computer with a dangling cable indicates that the card is not detected.

If there is a single Wi-Fi access point in the area, all you have to do is slip the ConnectPlus card into the CF slot. The Wi-Fi application will launch itself and connect to the access point. If there are multiple access points in the vicinity, you can use the "AP browser" tab in the Wi-Fi application to scan for active Wi-Fi networks and join the one you want. The "Config" tab lets you select a particular network, or even use the card without a network. Wi-Fi enabled Pocket PCs can communicate with each other without using an access point, forming what is known as an "ad hoc network."

I had some problems using the ConnectPlus card with two Dell Axim X5s ([see sidebar](#)), but it worked flawlessly with the iPAQs and HP Jornada I tested it with. It was a joy to be able to access the Internet and my e-mail and do FTP downloads from my porch or the kitchen.

#### **Changing signal strength eats up battery life**

The ConnectPlus card is labeled a "low-power" device, and its power conservation mode is enabled by default. You can change it to a high-power device using the Wi-Fi settings application. However, when I did so, the only difference I noticed was that it drained the Pocket PC's batteries faster. I did not experience any appreciable increase in data transfer speed, nor did the useable range of the device appear to increase. In all the Pocket PCs I tested, the ConnectPlus card maintained 70%-plus signal strength to a distance of approximately thirty feet from both ActionTec and LinkSys access points. Within that range, it never dropped a connection. But anything over that range (on either low-power or full-power settings) resulted in erratic signal strength readings and choppy connections.

#### **Wi-Fi workhorse**

Sprint recently announced plans for a massive, nation-wide buildup of Wi-Fi hotspot services. In addition, T-Mobile is working with Starbucks to put hotspots in more of their upscale coffee shops. Finally, airports and business-oriented hotels are incorporating Wi-Fi technology as a way to better serve their customers. As Wi-Fi services spread, SanDisk and the manufacturers of other Wi-Fi cards will be poised to fill what is likely to be a massive consumer demand.

The ConnectPlus Wi-Fi settings application is easy to use and in most cases the card flawlessly detects access points and maintains a strong signal for up to 30 feet. In short, it's a Wi-Fi workhorse with a bonus of 128 MB of file storage on board. I'm very pleased with the card and will happily continue using it in both my Pocket PC and laptop.

---

#### **Problems using the ConnectPlus card with some Pocket PCs**

I tested the card on two Dell Axim X5s, one with the original ROM image and one with Dell's AO3 upgrade (a Pocket PC 2002 ROM upgrade and bug fix).

With both devices, the SanDisk software driver did not always seem to work, and when it did, service was very intermittent. When the driver did not work, all other functions on the Axim became sluggish to the point that I found myself watching the screen redraw itself. A last issue with the Axim is that I couldn't get the infrared beaming to work when the ConnectPlus card was working. SanDisk tech support was professional and tried to help me with the problem, but we had not found a solution as this article went to press.

---

John Mierau is an ISP veteran and a refugee from the IT call center industry. A networking and PDA deployment consultant for small businesses in Southern Ontario, Canada, he spends his spare time mountain biking, camping, and managing [www.compu2go.com](http://www.compu2go.com), a Web site dedicated to Pocket PCs and ultramobile technology. You can reach John at [johnm@grendwulf.com](mailto:johnm@grendwulf.com).

---

# Stowaway's New Extra-Thin Keyboard Is Available for a Variety of Pocket PCs!

by Gary B. Garland, Esq.

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Think Outside's ([www.thinkoutside.com](http://www.thinkoutside.com)) original Stowaway has been the undisputed master of external keyboards for HP Pocket PCs and Palm OS devices. But now that reign is being challenged by its younger sibling, the Stowaway XT (for eXtra Thin). The new keyboard has all the important features of its predecessor, but sacrifices a few minor ones to shed much of the extraneous size of the original, and some of the weight.



Think Outside's original Stowaway foldable keyboard (bottom) and the new, smaller Stowaway XT (top).

## Size does matter!

The original Stowaway had a unique four-sectioned folding design. The new Stowaway XT folds in half and has an offset hinge system that takes stress away from the center joint (Screen 1). The most obvious differences between the XT and original Stowaway are the XT's smaller size, a split in the center of the space bar, the loss of the top row of dedicated number keys, and the elimination of separate quick-launch keys. Another important difference is the XT's offset hinge, which supports the open keyboard better than the overly flexible original Stowaway.



Screen 1 (above): Stowaway XT (bottom) folds in half and has an offset hinge system that supports the unfolded keyboard. The original Stowaway (top) has a larger, four-sectioned folding design.

Remarkably, the portion of the keyboard you actually type on isn't that much smaller on the XT. Think Outside reduced the size of the keys from 19 mm to 18 mm square, and the difference is almost unnoticeable. The overall size of the unit was kept small by the removal of the top row and the short cut keys, and the elimination of wasted space surrounding the keys.

#### **Everything's still there, but in a different place sometimes**

Fear not, what the XT takes with one hand, it returns with another. All the functions are still available on the XT, but they are placed on different keys. For example the numbers 0-9 are located on the top row of keys (Q, W, E, R, etc.). The quick-launch keys for Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Word, Excel, etc., are now located on the second and third rows. Think Outside also added quick-launch keys to bring up the Today screen and the Programs and Settings folders, and to open a new e-mail message. There is also a Send key to send out a completed e-mail. Think Outside also added currency symbols for the euro, the British pound, and the yen, to the third row. With the exception of the yen, all of the above keys are accessed by first pressing the blue Fn key, which is found to the left of the space bar.

The symbols normally associated with the number keys (!, @, #, \$, etc.) are also found on the top row of the keyboard. The page up, page down, home, end, and yen symbol are found in the lower right portion of the keyboard. These symbols and keys are accessed by first pressing the green Fn key, which is located to the right of the space bar. Yes, doubling and tripling up on some keys and using two different Fn keys takes a little getting used to, as does the loss of a dedicated number row. Adapting to the change took me about 30 minutes. If you think you can live with these changes, the XT is a great solution. If not, you'd probably prefer the original Stowaway. Unlike the original Stowaway, the XT has no embedded keypad. Think Outside has indicated that they will listen to customer response on this decision to see if they should add it back on future models. Personally, I've never used embedded keypads in any notebook computer. Note also that the quick-launch keys are not user-definable. You can use them for their

intended purpose but cannot reprogram them to launch third-party applications. That is a feature I would like to see on the next version of the software.

#### **Engineering excellence**

Both versions of the Stowaway external keyboard are exercises in engineering excellence. The original (and the virtually identical version 1.1) fold up, accordion-style, into a case roughly the size and weight of a Pocket PC. The XT uses a completely different design to fold up into a case that's even smaller. It really is a work of art, and I have spent many minutes opening and closing it with admiration. Opening and closing the original Stowaway is a little trickier.

When I wrote this review, the Stowaway XT was available only for the HP iPAQ h3800, h3900, and h5400 series Pocket PCs and a number of Palm OS PDAs. However, Think Outside will release a version of the XT in November 2003 that will be compatible with the HP iPAQ h1900, h2200, h3800, h3900, h5100, h5400, and h5500 series, as well as with the Dell Axim X5 (X3 untested at this time) and the following Toshiba models: e330, e350, e740, and e750. Think Outside was mum about a rumored Bluetooth version, but a new infrared XT has come out recently for the Palm, priced at around \$69. Historically, Pocket PC versions of Stowaway keyboards have come out a few months later.

Current retail pricing for the XT is \$99. Prices for the original and version 1.1 range from \$69 to \$89, depending upon the model. Think Outside keyboards are available from a variety of online sources, including Fellowes ([www.fellowes.com](http://www.fellowes.com)), your Mobile Desk ([www.yourmobiledesk.com](http://www.yourmobiledesk.com)), and others.



Gary B. Garland, Esq. is a litigation attorney practicing in New York and New Jersey. An avid Pocket PC user, he looks for ways to optimize his law practice while waiting in court or while commuting. He writes for several Web sites, and is the administrator of [www.gadgetaddict.com](http://www.gadgetaddict.com). Contact Gary at [gbg.esq@verizon.net](mailto:gbg.esq@verizon.net).

---







# New Software and Accessories

The products listed here include hardware, software, publications, events, and services for devices using the Windows Mobile operating system. They are part of our comprehensive Encyclopedia of Software and Accessories [www.PocketPCmag.com/Encyclopedia.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/Encyclopedia.asp). We list suggested retail prices, but they may change without notice. These listings do not represent an endorsement by the editors. Many of the software products are available for online downloading. For live links to the Web sites mentioned in this section, visit our Web site at [www.PocketPCmag.com](http://www.PocketPCmag.com) and click on the "current issue" button. Information about the various Pocket PCs themselves can be found in our "At A Glance" section.

Vendors: If you have a product to announce, please go to our Web site "How to Get Information Published in Pocket PC"

[www.PocketPCmag.com/publish.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/publish.asp) and enter it directly into our Encyclopedia [www.PocketPCmag.com/Encyclopedia.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/Encyclopedia.asp), or send an e-mail message to Diane Dumas at [diane@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:diane@PocketPCmag.com).

-  = Pocket PC
-  = Smartphone
-  = Handheld PC
-  = desktop PC

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

## Hardware

---

## Accessories

### Cases

#### GoStyle Wood Cases

● Wood veneer skins for a variety of Pocket PCs. They have adhesive backings that are pressure sensitive and adhere to your device. Available with aluminum screen covers, the skins can also be customized with your name, logo, or initials for an additional fee.

#### **\$varies**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

TechStyle, Inc.

[www.gostyle.com](http://www.gostyle.com)

[sales@techstylecomputers.com](mailto:sales@techstylecomputers.com)

#### Toshiba e740 Aluminum Case

● An aluminium case for the Toshiba e740. It is lined with a soft protective cushioning of neoprene. The flip-open panel located at the front gives access through cutouts to the stylus, SD card slot, CF card slot, headphone jack, microphone, recording button, scroller, IR port, reset button, DC-in socket, Hotsync port, and battery switch.

#### **\$34.95**

Use With: Toshiba e740

Proporta Ltd.

[www.proporta.com](http://www.proporta.com)

[software@proprta.com](mailto:software@proprta.com)



Toshiba e740 Aluminum Case: Protect your Toshiba e740/750 with this hard case and soft lining inside from the "hard knocks" of everyday use!

---

## Miscellaneous

### **Blue Jacket**



An expansion sleeve designed for the iPAQ 3600, 3700, and 3800 series Pocket PCs. Available in four models, the 410, the 420, the 430, and the 630. All models include a CompactFlash slot and these additional features: 410 adds a SmartCard reader, 420 adds a Bluetooth module, 430 adds Bluetooth and a SmartCard reader, and 630 adds a digital camera.

### **\$Varies**

Use With: iPAQ 3600, 3700, and 3800

Access Mobile Communications

[www.axcess-mobile.com](http://www.axcess-mobile.com)

[lar@axcesstechnology.com](mailto:lar@axcesstechnology.com)

---

## Vehicle Mounts

### **360 Degree Swivel Adaptor**



A swivel adapter that adds 360-degree rotation to Seidio, Proclip, and Akron dash mounts.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Seidio, Inc.

[www.seidio.com](http://www.seidio.com)

[service@seidio.com](mailto:service@seidio.com)

---

## LAN Cards

### Wireless LAN Cards

#### **Sandisk SD Wi-Fi Card**

●  
An 802.11b wireless (Wi-Fi) card in the relatively small Secure Digital (SD) form factor. It can transfer at speeds up to 11 Mbps.

**\$129.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003

SanDisk Corporation

[www.sandisk.com](http://www.sandisk.com)

[sales@esend.com](mailto:sales@esend.com)



SanDisk SD Wi-Fi Card: High Speed connectivity and a small form-factor make this an easy to carry accessory

---

## Peripherals

### GPS

#### **HAiCOM Multi-Mode Foldable CF GPS**



A foldable CompactFlash GPS card which can be folded in half for easy storage. It uses a 12-channel GPS receiver and supports most protocols. It can be folded from 180° to 0° to accommodate the best satellite receiving angle, and no external antenna is necessary when it's used in a Pocket PC mounted to a dashboard.

**\$184.95**

Use With: Desktop PC, H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002  
buyGPSnow, LLC.

[www.buygpsnow.com](http://www.buygpsnow.com)

[sales@buyGPSnow.com](mailto:sales@buyGPSnow.com)

---

## Keyboard

### **Universal Wireless Keyboard**

●  
A full, QWERTY, folding keyboard that connects to the Pocket PC using the IR port. Has 67 keys (including 10 programmable) with access to international characters and symbols. Comes with a drivers CD and a user guide. Compatible with iPAQ H3600-3900 series, HP Jornada 540/560 series, Casio Cassiopeia E-125, and Toshiba e310.

**\$59.95**

Use With: P/PC and P/PC 2002

Saitek

[www.saitek.com](http://www.saitek.com)

[info@saitek.com](mailto:info@saitek.com)

---



## Miscellaneous Peripherals

### CM35 SD Camera

●  
A camera that plugs into an SD slot and takes 640x480-pixel pictures. It has a 1/4 inch CMOS 300K color sensor and can take 160x120 16-bit color videos at 6-10 frames/second.

**\$79.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

datanywhere.com, Inc.

[www.datanywhere.net](http://www.datanywhere.net)

[sales@datanywhere.net](mailto:sales@datanywhere.net)



CM35 SD Camera: Digital Camera with an SD card interface lets you take 640x480 pictures on your Pocket PC

### InfraReady Adapter

●  
An infrared adapter that attaches to parallel printers and lets you print from your device using the infrared port. The unit is self-powered from an internal battery and includes PrintBoy software.

**\$89.99**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and most Parallel Printers

Bachmann Software

[www.bachmannsoftware.com](http://www.bachmannsoftware.com)

[info@bachmannsoftware.com](mailto:info@bachmannsoftware.com)

---

## Portable Printers

### **s'print**



s'print is a slim, lightweight portable printer with IrDA/RS232 or Bluetooth interface. The battery-powered version is rechargeable. Printing speed is 60mm/sec at a resolution of 200 dpi on 58mm-wide thermal paper. s'print may be attached to a belt.

### **\$N/A**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Custom Engineering

[www.custom.it](http://www.custom.it)

[info@custom.it](mailto:info@custom.it)

## Software

---

## Communication

### Phone and Fax

#### **connect2internet PRO**

●  
A fully automatic GPRS manager that integrates with Pocket Outlook. Provides single-click Internet, SMS, and e-mail access via a Today screen banner. Supports GPRS, HSCSD (high-speed GSM), and GSM data. Can be used with 40+ mobile phones and 100+ network operators and ISPs worldwide.

**\$34.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

2K development Handels GmbH

[www.2kdevelopment.com](http://www.2kdevelopment.com)

[office@2kdevelopment.com](mailto:office@2kdevelopment.com)

#### **GPRS Manager**

●  
Software that helps you configure your connection on your Pocket PC with a few clicks. All the GPRS settings for all mobile phone operators are already programmed in the software. It works with major brands of mobile phones: Alcatel, Ericsson, Motorola, Nokia, Philips, Sagem, Siemens, and Sony Ericsson, and supports all the major types of Bluetooth adapters.

**\$14.90**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

BVRP Software

[www.bvrp.com](http://www.bvrp.com)

[infos@bvrp.com](mailto:infos@bvrp.com)

#### **IP Dashboard Network Monitor**

●  
A Today screen plugin to monitor your wireless network and track network usage. View network activity, and view and edit network settings, IP addresses, and DHCP configuration. Includes a configurable meter that tracks bandwidth usage and a graphical display of the current data rate.

**\$11.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Hudson Mobile Technologies, LLC

[www.hudsonmobile.com](http://www.hudsonmobile.com)

[info@hudsonmobile.com](mailto:info@hudsonmobile.com)

### Photo Contacts

Allows you to dial a contact by choosing his or her photograph from a menu. When you receive a call, the caller's photo is displayed on the screen before you answer. Integrates your contact and photo databases. Photos can be transferred to other Smartphones.

**\$19.99**

Use With: Smartphone

PocketX Software

[www.pocketx.net](http://www.pocketx.net)

[info@pocketx.net](mailto:info@pocketx.net)



Photo Contacts (above): See who's calling you on your Smartphone before you answer.

### smart GSM

Synchronizes your phonebook items with Pocket Outlook, and lets you manage your SMS or picture messages and upload group graphic/operator logos and ring tones to your mobile phone or send them to others. Supports long-SMS-formatted incoming and outgoing SMS messages. Includes editors for logo graphics and ring tones.

**\$22.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Smart Softworks

[www.smartsoftworks.com](http://www.smartsoftworks.com)

[sales@smartsoftworks.com](mailto:sales@smartsoftworks.com)

---

## Synchronization

### CwSync



Transfer any file from the Web, an FTP server, a local drive, or network shares to any place on your Pocket PC using Microsoft ActiveSync with a cable, cradle, or infrared. You can synchronize your data using a modem or network (Ethernet) card.

**\$37.50**

Use With: Desktop PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Cassioware

[www.cassioware.com](http://www.cassioware.com)

[info@cassioware.com](mailto:info@cassioware.com)

### MagicSync (Lite & Pro)



Software that lets you sync an unlimited number of files from any Internet server to any Pocket PC. Installs on the desktop PC and launches whenever the Pocket PC is docked. The Pro version allows additional customization of content.

**\$9.99 Lite, \$59+ Pro**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

AIM Productions N.V

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

[info@aimproductions.be](mailto:info@aimproductions.be)

### MightySync



Allows you to synchronize any file or folder anywhere on your desktop PC or LAN with your Pocket PC. It will also save to a storage card. Includes document recovery in case of accidental deletion. This does not replace ActiveSync.

**\$5.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

MyDocsUnlimited

[www.mydocsunlimited.com](http://www.mydocsunlimited.com)

[info@mydocsunlimited.com](mailto:info@mydocsunlimited.com)

### Missing Sync



Missing Sync for Pocket PC and Smartphone enables Mac users to connect and synchronize information between a device and a Mac running Mac OS X

and iSync version 1.1. Integrates your device with iTunes and iPhoto, as well as synchronizes calendar items, To Do items, and contacts with the iCal and Address Book applications.

**\$39.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002, Smartphone, and Windows Mobile 2003

Mark/Space, Inc.

[www.markspace.com](http://www.markspace.com)

[info@markspace.com](mailto:info@markspace.com)

---

## Enterprise

### Database Management

#### mEnable



Wireless software that allows mobile users to access and modify server data in real time. Allows the development of data-driven applications that wirelessly connect Windows, Windows CE, and Pocket PC handhelds with corporate servers.

**\$499.00**

Use With: Desktop PC, H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Syware, Inc.

[www.syware.com](http://www.syware.com)

[sales@syware.com](mailto:sales@syware.com)

---

## Security Solution

### **PDA Defense Enterprise**



The product enables a unified IT security policy to be enforced on any Pocket PC, Blackberry RIM, or Palm handheld device. The Windows-based Policy Editor supports division and department level management through group-based policies, and has an enhanced user interface to simplify administration.

### **\$Varies**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Asynchrony Solutions

[www.pdadefense.com](http://www.pdadefense.com)

[sales@pdadefense.com](mailto:sales@pdadefense.com)

---



## Games

### Action

#### 4Pinball



A pinball game with smooth high-resolution color graphics and realistic ball movement at up to 50 fps. This game uses multiple scrolling screens to create one large pinball table. It has custom multi-channel sound effects, in-game speech, and particle and lighting effects. Additional pinball game tables are available.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

4Pockets.com

[www.4pockets.com](http://www.4pockets.com)

[support@4pockets.com](mailto:support@4pockets.com)

#### Atomica



Work your way through many ranks, from Homer Simpson up to Einstein, as you make molecules in Dr. Atomica's laboratory. The goal is to build up atomic power by moving atoms to make larger molecules. If your test board gets too crowded with new atoms, they can't move, and there's an explosion. Complete with sound effects, high score table, and three difficulty modes: easy, hard, and timed.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Astraware Ltd.

[www.astraware.com](http://www.astraware.com)

[support@astraware.com](mailto:support@astraware.com)

#### Blade of Betrayal



You are on a personal quest to discover the mystery behind your father's death. Bring the guilty to justice as you traverse 15 levels and fight over 30 enemy types with a variety of deadly special attacks. Explore an array of environments, from building tops, to underwater mine fields, to mechanical wastelands where you will discover numerous hidden power-ups to assist you in your journey.

**\$14.95**

Use With: BE-300, P/PC ARM, P/PC MIPS, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile

2003

HPT Interactive

[www.hpt-interactive.com](http://www.hpt-interactive.com)

[support@hpt-interactive.com](mailto:support@hpt-interactive.com)



Blade of Betrayal (above): You'll need a lot of "power-ups" to ward off the variety of deadly special attacks in this game!

#### **Ms. Parkman**



A new version with a set of new levels and new graphics. Many improvements were added to make this game very stable on many devices.

**\$14.95**

Use With: BE-300, H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

BallShooter Games

[www.ballshooter.com](http://www.ballshooter.com)

[info@ballshooter.com](mailto:info@ballshooter.com)

#### **Spawn**



Based on the comic book, Spawn, this game "follows the battle of Hellspawn against Angels in a world where good and evil are not as clear-cut as they may seem."

**\$29.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

ZIO Interactive Entertainment, Inc.

[www.ziointeractive.com](http://www.ziointeractive.com)

[support@zio.co.kr](mailto:support@zio.co.kr)

---



## Board

### **KSE Yachtzee**



Yachtzee can be played with 4 players and/or a computer player. The game is fully animated, with interactive dice-shaking, and includes sound support. As in the classic game Yahtzee, the player who has the most points when all 13 fields of points have been covered is the winner of the game.

**\$19.90**

Use With: H/PC 2000, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

KSE Software

[www.ksesoftware.com](http://www.ksesoftware.com)

[info@ksesoftware.com](mailto:info@ksesoftware.com)

### **Mahjong Dragon**



The classic game of Mahjong using traditional rules. You can play an easy game or play against the clock. It has various styles of boards, with flat and tiered variations. It includes ambient photographic backgrounds and music.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC MIPS, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Clickgamer Technologies Ltd.

[www.clickgamer.com](http://www.clickgamer.com)

[info@clickgamer.com](mailto:info@clickgamer.com)

### **Pachisi**



This version of Pachisi is patterned after the original game played in India for millennia, not the British or American variations. Up to 4 human or computer (AI) players can play at a time. Plug-in architecture allows new boards, sound themes, and AI players to be added later.

**\$7.50**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC 2002

Transtellar Software

[www.transtellar.org](http://www.transtellar.org)

[support@transtellar.org](mailto:support@transtellar.org)



Pachisi (above): True to the original Indian version of the game; includes plug-ins for new game boards

### Pick 11



A game in which you have to clear the game field. When the open tiles sum to 11, they will disappear. After clearing all the tiles you will be transferred to next level. Each level has its own hero on the background. Altogether there are 8 levels.

**\$12.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC MIPS, P/PC 2002

XI-ART

[www.xi-art.com](http://www.xi-art.com)

[sales@xi-art.com](mailto:sales@xi-art.com)

---

## Card

### **GameBox Solitaire**

●  
A collection of 10 solitaire card games: Blind Alleys, Canfield, Chinese, East Haven, Fourteen Out, Freecell, Golf, Klondike, Pyramid, and Pyramid Golf. Includes unlimited undo of moves, visualization effects, and the ability to save unfinished games. It has ambient music with sound effects and quality graphics.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

PDAmill

[www.pdamill.com](http://www.pdamill.com)

[support@pdamill.com](mailto:support@pdamill.com)

### **Omar Sharif Bridge**

●  
A bridge game that will challenge a proficient player, while still allowing a beginner to learn and develop his or her game. It features the ACOL and Standard American bidding systems. Good graphics and a strong bridge 'engine' provide a stimulating game.

**\$24.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Cascata Limited

[www.cascatagames.com](http://www.cascatagames.com)

[info@cascata.co.uk](mailto:info@cascata.co.uk)

### **Spb FreeCell Game**

●  
A Free Cell game where the object is to move all the cards to the four home cells. There are 32,000 game variants you can play and game statistics can be saved and published online. Included are an undo move and a high scores table.

**\$4.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Spb Software House

[www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)

[Vassili.Philippov@softspb.com](mailto:Vassili.Philippov@softspb.com)

---

## Casino

### **Blackjack by Plastic Dog Software**

●  
A blackjack game with large, easy-to-read cards and an uncluttered interface. Double down, split, surrender, and strategy hints available. Choose the number of decks. Toggle button executes common commands (on compatible Pocket PCs). Let it ride, auto-bet, or set bets manually. Online help. Small footprint. For entertainment only.

**\$3.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Plastic Dog Software

[http://home.earthlink.net/~plasticdog/  
plasticdog@earthlink.net](http://home.earthlink.net/~plasticdog/plasticdog@earthlink.net)

### **Mastersoft Casino**

●  
Experience the casino on your Pocket PC with this collection of 5 casino games. Includes Roulette, Slots, Black Jack, Video Poker, and Caribbean Poker with sampled casino sound effects and realistic gameplay. You are given a daily withdrawal limit of \$200, so go easy or you'll run out of money to play with!

**\$16.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Mastersoft Mobile Solutions

[www.mastersoftmobilesolutions.com](http://www.mastersoftmobilesolutions.com)  
[support@mastersoftmobilesolutions.com](mailto:support@mastersoftmobilesolutions.com)

---

## Chess

### Chesscapade

A chess game featuring 3D battle animations, real-time multi-player gaming over a network or the Internet, and four different play modes from AI Challenge to Challenge A Friend across a network. Taking an opponent's piece is highlighted with piece-specific animations. Chess board is fully rotatable on all axes.

**\$18.00**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC 2002,  
Superscape plc  
[games.superscape.com](http://games.superscape.com)  
[support@superscape.com](mailto:support@superscape.com)



Chesscapade (above): A 3d chess board, animated sequences, and over-the-internet play make this a game to be reckoned with!

### Kasparov Chessmate

Chessmate is endorsed by Garry Kasparov and powered by an advanced chess engine that is designed to challenge players at all skill levels. Play 2D mode or 3D mode with photo-realistic graphics. Four game-length modes: Blitz, Rapid, Classical, and No Limit. Features smooth and easy-to-use menus, and offers hints if you get stuck on a move.

**\$24.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002  
Hexacto Games Inc.  
[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)  
[info@hexacto.com](mailto:info@hexacto.com)



---

## Emulators

### **Pocket Odyssey2**



An Odyssey2 / Videopac+ emulator for the Pocket PC. It's based on true cycle emulation of the entire hardware to produce an almost exact emulation. All known games work. The voice emulation uses ROM tables, not .wav files.

**\$4.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Clickgamer Technologies Ltd.

[www.clickgamer.com](http://www.clickgamer.com)

[info@clickgamer.com](mailto:info@clickgamer.com)

---

## Kids

### Aerobeak

An educational and violence-free game that promotes "Aloha Spirit," the friendly "life feeling" of Hawaii. Journey through a magical world filled with enchanted and cool characters like Pupulala, Fufu, PuffRuff, and many more! This game awakens a child's interest in science, history, geography, and our environment.

**\$24.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

9Isles International, Inc

[www.9isles.com](http://www.9isles.com)

[support@9isles.com](mailto:support@9isles.com)

### Boubou Animals

An educational application aimed at babies and toddlers aged 10 months and up. It contains more than 50 high-resolution pictures of animals from the farm, the ocean, the forest, the desert, the jungle, and the savannah. Names are provided in both English and French.

**\$5.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Cedric Bouleau

[www.pocketgear.com/software\\_detail.asp?id=10334](http://www.pocketgear.com/software_detail.asp?id=10334)

[cedric\\_bouleau@yahoo.com](mailto:cedric_bouleau@yahoo.com)



Boubou Animals (above): Teach your toddler the names of 50 farm animals in either English or French

### Kids Pack

A collection of 4 games: Word Search, Labyrinth, Memory Master, and Peg Jump. Each game has several levels which help develop problem-solving skills and are designed for kids ages 8 and up.

**\$9.95**

Use With: HP Jornada 560  
Jsmart Technologies  
[www.jsmart.com](http://www.jsmart.com)  
[support@jsmart.com](mailto:support@jsmart.com)

**Kids' Alphabet**



Kids' Alphabet is a flashcard game that teaches kids the letters of the alphabet. It includes both lowercase and uppercase letters, and has three levels and a timer function.

**\$1.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002, Windows Mobile 2003  
Zaz  
[www.pocketpckids.com](http://www.pocketpckids.com)  
[gopocketsoft@yahoo.com](mailto:gopocketsoft@yahoo.com)

**Puss In Boots**



An interactive children's story with 50 color illustrations. Read how Puss helps Tom, the miller's brave son, win the hand of the beautiful Princess Olivia while foiling the dastardly plans of the evil Prince Ugo! Or does he? In this interactive tale it is up to YOU to decide.

**\$7.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002  
Interactive E Books, Ltd  
[www.inebooks.com](http://www.inebooks.com)  
[support@inebooks.com](mailto:support@inebooks.com)

---

## Puzzle

### Academic Pocket Lines



A "mind game" in which you arrange colored balls on a board to form lines from balls of identical colors. Lines of five or more balls vanish from the board, increasing your score. You may choose to assemble blocks or rectangles instead of lines. The game ends when the board is filled with balls and no qualifying line or shape exists.

**\$14.00**

Use With: H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

BallShooter Games

[www.ballshooter.com](http://www.ballshooter.com)

[info@ballshooter.com](mailto:info@ballshooter.com)

### BlockHopper



Eliminate tiles from the playing field by hopping over one after another. But take care; one false move, and you could leave yourself with nowhere to go. This game is simple to learn, but difficult to master.

**\$9.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Dejobaan Games

[www.dejobaan.com](http://www.dejobaan.com)

[support@dejobaan.com](mailto:support@dejobaan.com)

### BookWorm



A word game for beginners and experts to increase your word power. Use all the burning letters by joining letters on the library wall before they reach the bottom and set the library on fire. There are over 35,000 words in the dictionary. Includes sound effects and a high score table.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Astraware Ltd.

[www.astraware.com](http://www.astraware.com)

[support@astraware.com](mailto:support@astraware.com)

### BrickSlider



A multi-player puzzle game in which the object is to clear the board of bricks by using other bricks and additional artifacts such as "viruses," "bombs," or

"vortices." It features 100 levels and a high-score table.

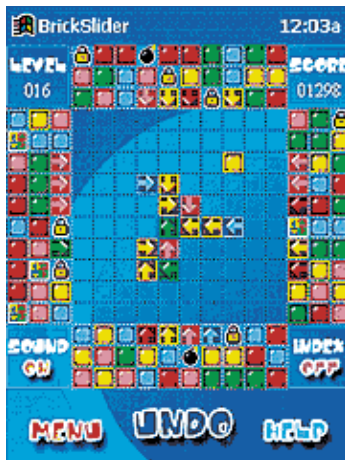
**\$14.95**

Use With: BE-300, H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

BallShooter Games

[www.ballshooter.com](http://www.ballshooter.com)

[info@ballshooter.com](mailto:info@ballshooter.com)



BrickSlider (above): Use viruses, bombs, or vortices to clear the board before you get buried in bricks

**Collapse!**



You have to strive to beat your last score by finding groups of similar blocks on the screen. But don't take too long about it, because more blocks fill up from the bottom of the screen and if you let any blocks get to the top...

Collapse! It's all over!

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Astraware Ltd.

[www.astraware.com](http://www.astraware.com)

[support@astraware.com](mailto:support@astraware.com)

**Eggstreme**



Watch out for those "bad eggs" while you try to make a horizontal or vertical row of 3 or more matching symbols by swapping neighboring items. Gain extra points for matching 4 or 5 symbols. After each match new items will cascade down the screen, opening up more possibilities. The more matches you make, the more points you earn!

**\$7.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Clickgamer Technologies Ltd.  
[www.clickgamer.com](http://www.clickgamer.com)  
[info@clickgamer.com](mailto:info@clickgamer.com)

### Flip Out!

A puzzle game in which the goal is to fill each quadrant of the grid with dots of the same color in the fewest moves. Each level begins with randomly placed colored marbles in a grid of 4, 6, or 8 rows and columns. You flip and swap rows and columns of colored dots to make the row or column have the same color. The game has three levels of difficulty: Challenging, Mind-boggling, and Painful.

**\$2.50**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002  
Transtellar Software  
[www.transtellar.org](http://www.transtellar.org)  
[support@transtellar.org](mailto:support@transtellar.org)

### Pocket XWord

Pocket XWord is a crossword puzzle game that includes several puzzles. More puzzles can be downloaded. Pocket XWord can open any puzzle in the Across Lite format. This includes puzzles from many popular publishers such as USA Today, The New York Times, and The Washington Post.

**\$12.00**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002  
Micaceler  
[www.micaceler.com](http://www.micaceler.com)  
[info@micaceler.com](mailto:info@micaceler.com)



PocketXWord (above): Can open any puzzle in the Across Lite format used by popular newspapers

**PocketLinks**

PocketLinks is an addictive puzzle game that offers up hours of fun and is full of wonderful graphics. It is fast and responsive.

**\$10.00**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Scatter Beam

[www.scatterbeam.com](http://www.scatterbeam.com)

[info@scatterbeam.com](mailto:info@scatterbeam.com)

**Zapped!**

An arcade/puzzle-type game that requires fast thinking and reflexes. The objective of the game is to zap the falling shapes and eliminate them to prevent them from reaching your base, and to earn power-ups. There are over 10 levels, each with 4 stages and varying falling speeds. A new shape is added with each new level and the background changes every other level.

**\$6.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

eMobile Software

[www.emobilesoftware.com](http://www.emobilesoftware.com)

[denthorq@yahoo.com](mailto:denthorq@yahoo.com)

---



## Racing

### Gangsta Race

A speed-and-skill action race game with variable gameplay. You can race on 10 original tracks in world-famous locations. Top view, wide options, large tracks, scrolling graphics, and a variable soundtrack. 3 game modes: Race, Shooter, and Survival.

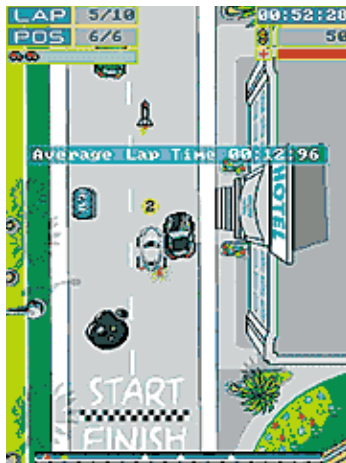
**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC MIPS, and P/PC 2002

Garga Games

[www.gargagames.com](http://www.gargagames.com)

[sales@gargagames.com](mailto:sales@gargagames.com)



Gangsta Race (above): You'll need Speed and Skill to keep you one step ahead of the long-arm of the law with this game

### Trial Challenge

Ride a dirtbike and complete increasingly difficult obstacle courses. Free play mode lets you practice a level. In championship mode, you must complete a level with a minimum of falls to unlock new levels. The game has realistic physics and includes a replay function so you can relive your crazy stunts.

**\$19.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

AIM Productions N.V

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

[info@aimproductions.be](mailto:info@aimproductions.be)

---



## Role Playing

### **Fade**



Fade is a graphical adventure game. It has a storyline with a lot of puzzles to solve. It has dozens of characters and more than 450 in-game screens.

**\$29.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Fade

[www.fade-team.com](http://www.fade-team.com)

[mcload@wanadoo.fr](mailto:mcload@wanadoo.fr)

### **Monkey Menace**



Deep in the Amazon jungle lies the treasure of the forgotten tribe. You (Jon) and your assistant Maia try to recover the stolen treasure by jumping over watermelons and dazing the monkey with your plunger gun.

**\$4.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

AFZANE.COM

[www.afzane.com](http://www.afzane.com)

[support@afzane.com](mailto:support@afzane.com)

### **Tower Of Souls**



A role-playing game with action. You must collect the seven Nydus Crystals and gain entry to the lair of Baalhathrok. You can cast 32 spells within 4 mystical categories, with 5 strengths and 3 different ways to cast the spells. There are 4 different types of armor and many swords available. You will have to slay the evil demon and end his reign of terror to win the game.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Parys Technograft Ltd

[www.parystec.demon.co.uk](http://www.parystec.demon.co.uk)

[support@parystec.demon.co.uk](mailto:support@parystec.demon.co.uk)

---

## Simulations

### Billiard Master

A billiard and pool simulation game for the Pocket PC, with realistic physics, hi-resolution graphics, and a multilingual interface.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

DigYs, Ltd.

[www.digys.com](http://www.digys.com)

[support@digys.com](mailto:support@digys.com)



Billiard Master (above): 8-ball in the corner pocket using some real English your game play

---

## Space

### **Darxide EMP**



A space shooting action game with 3D graphics. Over the 12 missions you must upgrade your ship, adapt your tactics, and carefully manage your resources to succeed. You play a lone Star Fleet fighter pilot who, on routine asteroid clearance duty, suddenly uncovers a determined alien invasion fleet. You stand alone to protect the miners of Darxide, the sole source of Star Fleet's energy crystals.

### **£12.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Frontier Developments Ltd.

<http://frontier.co.uk>

[sales@frontier.co.uk](mailto:sales@frontier.co.uk)

### **Odyssey, Battle Of The Universe**



Blast your way through eight galaxies flooded with hundreds of relentless alien enemy ships, asteroids, and mines. Collect special weapons, missiles, shields, bonus lives, speed-ups, and power-ups, and destroy the bosses waiting at the end of each level. Features 8 levels, 33 different enemies, 53 different attack waves, and 5 upgradeable weapons.

### **\$14.99**

Use With: P/PC MIPS, P/PC ARM, P/PC 2002, and Smartphone

AIM Productions N.V

[www.aimproductions.be](http://www.aimproductions.be)

[info@aimproductions.be](mailto:info@aimproductions.be)

---

## Sports

### 3D Mini-Sportsbike



A 3D motorcycle racing game featured superbike racing and motocross racing. Both racing types allow you to compete on a variety of outdoor tracks with urban background or natural scenery. It uses realistic physics and 3D graphics.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

OmniG Software

[www.omnigsoft.com](http://www.omnigsoft.com)

[sales@omnigsoft.com](mailto:sales@omnigsoft.com)

### Links



A golf game with photo-quality animations and realistic ball and shot physics that factor in terrain, green conditions, and wind for every shot.

**\$24.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Hexacto Games Inc.

[www.hexacto.com](http://www.hexacto.com)

[info@hexacto.com](mailto:info@hexacto.com)

---

## Strategy

### Battle of the Generals

A military strategy and tactics game based on the classic games of chess, checkers, and Stratego. Plays like chess, but you have to think like Stratego. Three levels of play: training, expert, and blitzkrieg. Three boards—wood, jungle, and marble—or you can customize the board and pieces. Sound effects, music, and online help are included.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002

Clickgamer Technologies Ltd.

[www.clickgamer.com](http://www.clickgamer.com)

[info@clickgamer.com](mailto:info@clickgamer.com)

### BugLord

A strategy game of entomological combat where you pit armies of bugs against each other in a struggle for survival. You command a diverse colony of insects, from simple worker ants to mortar-firing beetles, and fight to conquer as much territory as possible. Up to four players are able to challenge and fight one another on 12 maps to become the supreme BugLord.

**\$19.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC 2002

BugLord, LLC

[www.buglord.com](http://www.buglord.com)

[support@buglord.com](mailto:support@buglord.com)



BugLord (above): Command armies of bugs against each other in a struggle for survival.

### Counter Sheep



It's sheep against sheep, and it's all-out war as two rival sheep flocks fire projectiles at one another until one flock defeats the other. Armed with hi-tech missiles, ground weapons, and jet packs, they battle to claim each of the 10 exotic locations for their grazing grounds.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

Oz Creations

[www.ozcreations.com.au](http://www.ozcreations.com.au)

[info@ozcreations.com.au](mailto:info@ozcreations.com.au)

### Super Trooper



A 3D turn-based strategy shooting game in the "Worms 3D"-style format. Troopers have to shoot each other on a 3D landscape using weapons such as nuclear bombs, grenades, and heat seekers.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

Cronotech CC

[www.cronotech.co.za](http://www.cronotech.co.za)

[jaco@cronotech.co.za](mailto:jaco@cronotech.co.za)

---



## Information Managers

### Database

#### Convention Star

Designed for people who attend conventions, trade shows, and expo trade fairs, Convention Star helps you quickly input and analyze products, prices, and vendor information. Features customized record icons, dynamic exporting of data, and quick find and compute.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

KST International

[www.kstinternational.com](http://www.kstinternational.com)

[david\\_zhou@kstinternational.com](mailto:david_zhou@kstinternational.com)

#### Visual CE Enterprise

A fully relational database with an unlimited number of forms. Macro programming allows multi-step sequences. Supports GPS devices, picture control, multi-device sync, and a wide range of numeric, string, and date functions. Also provides pre-defined and custom filters and lookup controls.

**\$599.00**

Use With: H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Syware, Inc.

[www.syware.com](http://www.syware.com)

[sales@syware.com](mailto:sales@syware.com)



Visual CE Enterprise (above): A fully relational database program that can use an unlimited number of forms, and with macros capability.

---

## Finance

### **Microsoft Money 2004**

●  
A desktop application for keeping track of expenses and finances, and monitoring your investments. The latest version of Money for the Pocket PC is included on the CD. This application synchronizes personal financial information between your desktop computer and your Pocket PC, and shows your balances on the Today screen.

### **\$Free**

Use With: P/PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003

Microsoft Corporation

[www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)

[support@microsoft.com](mailto:support@microsoft.com)

---

## List Managers

### Shopaholic

Allows you to maintain a single consolidated list of items you buy regularly or occasionally from any number of shops or stores. Shopping lists for particular stores are dynamically created from your consolidated list, and the program can be operated one-handed while shopping. Provides spending analyses and graphs, and can e-mail lists.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

E-Link Services Ltd.

[www.pocketshoppinglists.com](http://www.pocketshoppinglists.com)

[support@pocketshoppinglists.com](mailto:support@pocketshoppinglists.com)

### Streamliner

A tool for creating and viewing outlines on your Pocket PC. You can create an outline without having to navigate through complex dialog screens. It works similarly to the outline mode in Microsoft Word (writes in Word RTF files), and lets you record your thoughts and ideas in outline form in a continuous "stream."

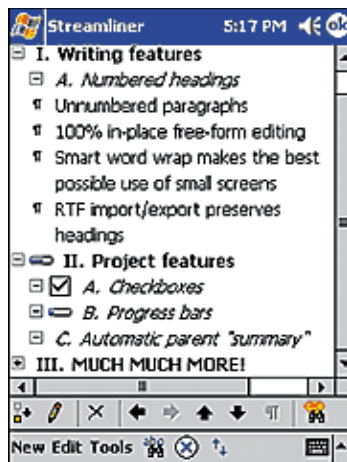
**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Kopsis, Inc

[www.kopsisengineering.com](http://www.kopsisengineering.com)

[support@kopsisengineering.com](mailto:support@kopsisengineering.com)



Streamliner (above): Create and view outlines without having to navigate through complex dialog boxes.

---

## PIMs

### **Pocket Lady Today Edition**

● This plug-in adds additional OS-level features, along with a suggestive animated assistant, to your Pocket PC's Today screen. Includes a holiday alert, quick launch for programs, smart search, link to schedules, and an online update feature.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

metabrain

[www.pocketlady.com](http://www.pocketlady.com)

[pda@metabrain.com](mailto:pda@metabrain.com)

### **StarContactPro**

● A contact management system that is designed for professionals who deal with both contacts and companies. The system can integrate its functions with Pocket Outlook, and can export and import your contact data to/from Act!, Goldmine, or any system that can read or write files in the common CSV file format.

**\$145.00**

Use With: P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

eNetPortals.com

[www.StarContactPro.com](http://www.StarContactPro.com)

[TheTeam@StarContactPro.com](mailto:TheTeam@StarContactPro.com)

### **Ulti-Planner**

● Personal Information Management (PIM) with Schedule, Task, Contact, Note, and Journal support. Features PIM add-ins including linking, quick search, category coloring and icons, status coloring, word wrapping, birthday/anniversary support, smart contact searching, quick task and contact entry, color theme file support, and Pocket Outlook plug-in support.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Birdsoft

[www.birdsoft.net](http://www.birdsoft.net)

[birdsoft@uglybass.com](mailto:birdsoft@uglybass.com)

---



## Sporting

### **Pocket Football 2003**

●  
Pocket Football shows the complete 2003 NFL schedules including game times and dates. It shows wins, losses, standing, and winning percentage for all teams. The information is updated weekly and is downloaded through a direct connection within the application.

**\$9.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Kelbran

[www.kelbran.com](http://www.kelbran.com)

[support@kelbran.com](mailto:support@kelbran.com)

### **Rakonza K-ForCE**

●  
Rakonza K-ForCE lets you easily score a baseball or softball game and save it for future reference and statistical analysis. One-tap scoring allows you to score the most frequent plays, and more complicated scoring can be done with less effort than paper scoring.

**\$47.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Rakonza.com

[www.rakonza.com](http://www.rakonza.com)

[support@rakonza.com](mailto:support@rakonza.com)

---



## Internet

### Browsers and Web Utilities

#### **Pocket SpamFilter**



Pocket SpamFilter is a PPC 2002/Windows Mobile 2003 application that helps you keep your e-mail account free of spam. Reduce your bandwidth usage by inspecting your e-mail account before downloading it to your Pocket PC. Settings include Domain Blocking, Friendly Domains, Friends, and Blackmail E-mailers.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

PocketPCSoft

[www.pocketpcsoft.com](http://www.pocketpcsoft.com)

[info@pocketpcsoft](mailto:info@pocketpcsoft)

#### **PocketRSS**



PocketRSS is a Today screen plugin and stand-alone application which allows the display of various types of RSS/OPML compliant data on your Today Screen. There are hundreds of RSS/OPML-formatted news, sports, and weblog sources in the public domain from which PocketRSS can draw data. It requires a connection to the Internet, but is designed to function while offline as well.

**\$5.00**

Use With: P/PC 2002

HJR Solutions, LLC.

[www.happyjackroad.com/AtomicDB/index.asp](http://www.happyjackroad.com/AtomicDB/index.asp)

[info@happyjackroad.com](mailto:info@happyjackroad.com)

#### **Skweezer**



The Skweezer service reformats large-screen Web pages for viewing on small-screen devices, such as wireless-enabled PDAs and Smartphones. Page content is stacked so that side-to-side scrolling is reduced or eliminated, making Web pages easier to view and navigate. "Skweezing" substantially reduces file sizes, which make pages load faster and cost less over "per-kilobit" wireless data services.

**\$9.99**

Use With: H/PC, P/PC, P/PC 2002, Smartphone, and Windows Mobile 2003

Greenlight Wireless Corporation  
[www.greenlightwireless.net](http://www.greenlightwireless.net)  
[talk2us@greenlightwireless.net](mailto:talk2us@greenlightwireless.net)

**VITO MobileDownloader**



Allows you to download files from the Internet using your Pocket PC. It works with a dialup, LAN, wireless, or ActiveSync Internet connection.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Vito Technology Ltd.

[www.VitoTechnology.com](http://www.VitoTechnology.com)

[kmv@VitoTechnology.com](mailto:kmv@VitoTechnology.com)

---

## Chat and Messaging

### **imov Messenger Enterprise**



Based on the imov Messenger, this version is ad-free and includes the ability to send messages to offline users (who will receive the messages the next time they connect) and lets you compose and send messages even when you are offline (messages will be sent automatically when a network connection becomes available).

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002 and Smartphone

MovSoftware

[www.movsoftware.com](http://www.movsoftware.com)

[movsales@movsoftware.com](mailto:movsales@movsoftware.com)

---

## E-mail

### HD Mail Page



Provides Blackberry-like e-mail functionality on your Pocket PC. It checks for e-mail at predetermined time intervals. Can indicate new e-mail by audio tone, flashing LED, or popup message on the Pocket PC display. Can be configured to check multiple e-mail accounts. Automatically powers the Pocket PC on and off to conserve power. Works over any standard connection.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Hand Data, Inc.

[www.handdata.com](http://www.handdata.com)

[info@handdata.com](mailto:info@handdata.com)

---

## Miscellaneous Software

### Astronomy

#### TheSky Pocket Edition

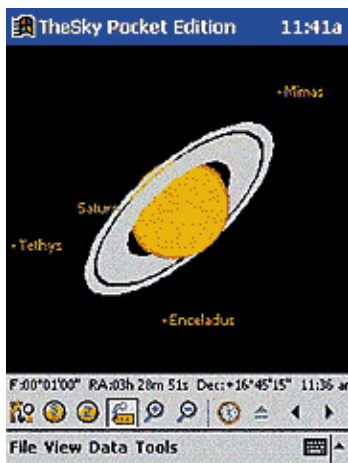
● ■  
Display the sky as it appears from your location for any date (4,713 B.C. through A.D. 10,000) at any time for any location on Earth using your Pocket PC. It shows the positions of over 250,000 celestial objects and the object's name, catalog number, location, magnitude, and position angle. Includes comprehensive context-sensitive help.

**\$49.00**

Use With: H/PC 2000, H/PC Pro, P/PC, and P/PC 2002  
Software Bisque, Inc.

[www.bisque.com](http://www.bisque.com)

[info@bisque.com](mailto:info@bisque.com)



TheSky Pocket Edition (above): Display the sky from any location and dates from 4, 713BC to 10,000AD.

---

Other

**Euro Coins Pocket Collector**

●  
Software to manage your collection of Euro coins. Lets you manage and review your collection, and provides information about the coins' common and national sides, variants, edge types, and mint marks.

**\$5.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Albegor

[www.albegor.com](http://www.albegor.com)

[support@albegor.com](mailto:support@albegor.com)

---

## Multimedia

### Audio

#### CEPlaylist

Helps you manage and play MP3, OGG, and WMA music files and playlists. CEPlaylist builds a library containing genre, artist, album, and title info for each file and catalogs all playlists. File info can be edited and playlists can be sent to other players.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Creative Engineering

[www.ceng.com](http://www.ceng.com)

[sales@ceng.com](mailto:sales@ceng.com)

#### Resco Audio Recorder

A real-time MP3 and WAV recorder that can save to storage cards. It features a voice-activated recording system (VAS), one-touch recording, 2X digital amplification, and scheduled recording. It has a record and input level indicator to let you know when you're recording and whether the sound level is sufficient.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Resco

[www.resco-net.com](http://www.resco-net.com)

[products@resco-net.com](mailto:products@resco-net.com)



Resco Audio Recorder (above): A real-time, voice activated MP3 and WAV voice recorder.

---



## Graphic Design/Drawing

### **Flip It!**



A doodling animation tool that allows you to create colorful animations from your sketches. Animations can be played back at various speeds. A transparent overlay of the last frame can be used on the next frame to assist in drawing. FlipIt! can also act as a virtual pad of paper with adjustable pen color and size. You can save and organize handwritten notes, and share animation files.

**\$4.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC MIPS, and P/PC 2002

Digital Concepts

[www.dig-concepts.com](http://www.dig-concepts.com)

[sales@dig-concepts.com](mailto:sales@dig-concepts.com)

---

## Remote Media Controller

### AirTunes



Allows you to remotely control music (WMA, MP3, and WAV files) playing on a desktop PC. You can choose single, list, or random music selections. You can control the volume, pause, skip, and go forward and backwards through your songs from a menu on your Pocket PC.

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

SmartGeek.com

[www.smartgeek.com](http://www.smartgeek.com)

[support@smartgeek.com](mailto:support@smartgeek.com)

### Zerama Remote



The Zerama Remote connects via a wireless network to Windows Media Player 9 on your desktop and lets you control your music library from your Pocket PC. The Zerama controller consists of two applications: the Zerama Remote and the Zerama Server.

**\$20.00**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Zerama Corp

[www.zerama.net](http://www.zerama.net)

[support@zerama.net](mailto:support@zerama.net)

---

## Personal

### Health and Fitness

#### PocketRx 2003

Helps organize your medical history, prescriptions, insurance policies, physicians, and more. It tracks medical information for your whole family and reminds you to take medications (or give them to your children) according to a schedule that you specify. It integrates with the Pocket Outlook Calendar to create appointments that help you remember to refill your medications.

**\$24.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Nickellie, LLC

[www.nickellie.com](http://www.nickellie.com)

[custservice@nickellie.com](mailto:custservice@nickellie.com)



PocketRX 2003 (above): Keep your family's medical health history and medications at your finger tips.

---

## Professional

### Healthcare

#### GNP



GNP is a Guide to popular Natural Products that includes 125 monographs covering herbal products. Abridged from The Review of Natural Products, each monograph contains scientific and common names, patient information, references, and abridged sections on botany, history, pharmacology, and toxicology.

**\$19.95**

Use With: H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Skyscape

[www.skyscape.com](http://www.skyscape.com)

[sales@skyscape.com](mailto:sales@skyscape.com)

#### Pocket Hearo



A portable audiometer and hearing education system that provides important reference information and an accurate pure-tone audiometric test for hearing assessment. The Pocket Hearo is currently certified for the HP iPAQ line of Pocket PCs, and is ideal for screening of patients, employees, and students, and for general consumer use.

**\$349.00**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Sensory Arts & Science

[www.pockethearo.com](http://www.pockethearo.com)

[info@sensoryarts.com](mailto:info@sensoryarts.com)



Pocket Hearo (above): Use your Pocket PC to give hearing exams with this accurate, pure-tone audiometric tester for hearing assessments.

---

## Text and Reference

### Bible Software

#### **BibleStudy**



New International and King James versions of the Bible. You can attach notes to any chapter and/or verse for future reference. You can copy verses to the clipboard and paste them into Word, Excel, NotePad, etc. Includes a reading progress tracker that lets you mark chapters as you read them.

**\$26.50**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002

McKisic Software, Inc.

[www.mckisicsoftware.com](http://www.mckisicsoftware.com)

[support@mckisicsoftware.com](mailto:support@mckisicsoftware.com)

#### **PDBibleDict**



A comprehensive Bible dictionary for the Pocket PC. Based on the popular Easton's Bible Dictionary. Contains over 3,900 Bible terms and their definitions. Uses 1.7 MB disk space for the program and data.

**\$14.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Surerange Analysis Ltd

[www.surerange.com](http://www.surerange.com)

[enquiries@surerange.com](mailto:enquiries@surerange.com)

---

## e-Book Readers

### **uBook**



An ebook reader for Pocket PCs that can read HTML, TXT, RTF, PDB, and PRC (not secure nor MS LIT) ebook files. It can read directly from inside ZIP files, and supports BMP, GIF, and JPG images. It can display in portrait or landscape views, and it's resizable and skinnable. You can choose font type, color, and size.

### **\$FREE**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

GowerPoint.com

[www.gowerpoint.com](http://www.gowerpoint.com)

[uBook@gowerpoint.com](mailto:uBook@gowerpoint.com)

---

## Travel

### GPS Software

#### ALK CoPilot Live



Software that gives you turn-by-turn voice directions. It will automatically recalculate your route if you go off course. If you have a mobile phone connected, it will send two-way messaging, vehicle location, and itinerary updates to your device.

**\$229.00**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

TravRoute

[www.travroute.com](http://www.travroute.com)

[salesinfo@alk.com](mailto:salesinfo@alk.com)

#### CacheDragon



A GPS application written exclusively for geocaching. It combines a mapping application and an information database. Features: Filtering to display only certain kinds of locations; full-screen compass or map; color schemes; graphical tracking of paths; odometer; imports GPX files from geocaching.com.

**\$20.00**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Hepcat Software

[www.handango.com](http://www.handango.com)

[djs10@cwru.edu](mailto:djs10@cwru.edu)

#### OziExplorerCE



OziExplorer is interactive, raster-image, trip planning and moving-map software which allows the user to add waypoints, routes, and tracks to the map by simple point-and-click. Digital maps of a particular area of the world can be scanned and calibrated from paper charts. Free maps are available from the developer's Web site for registered users.

**\$75.00**

Use With: H/PC, H/PC 2000, H/PC Pro, P/PC, P/PC 2002

Des & Lorraine Newman

[www.ozieplorer.com](http://www.ozieplorer.com)

[info@ozieplorer.com](mailto:info@ozieplorer.com)





OziExplorerCE (above): Scan charts to make your own maps; navigate routes using GPS.

### **PowerLOC Destinator**

Software that can locate your position on the accompanying 3D or 2D rotating map, give you turn-by-turn directions for your preferred destination and recalculate the directions if you miss a turn, and direct you to nearby points of interest such as restaurants, gas stations, and ATMs.

**\$249.00**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

PowerLOC Technologies Inc.

[www.destinator1.com](http://www.destinator1.com)

[sales@destinator1.com](mailto:sales@destinator1.com)

### **Teletype GPS**

A mapping and data collection program for vehicle navigation and tracking. It can perform door-to-door routing and has visual and voice alerts. It includes U.S. street-level maps and allows storage and display of your own location points. Maps for Europe are available.

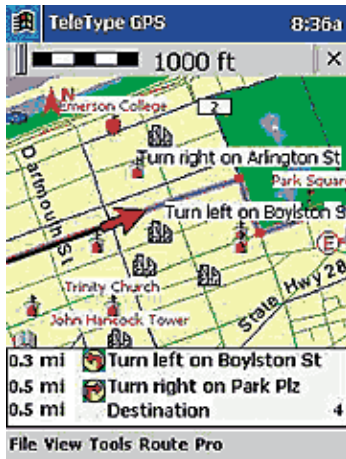
**\$95.00**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Teletype

[www.teletype.com](http://www.teletype.com)

[sales@teletype.com](mailto:sales@teletype.com)



TeleType GPS Software (above): Door-to-door routing with voice recognition and prompts with this GPS software.

### TomTom Navigator

A 3D and 2D map display GPS navigation software that routes and does turn-by-turn directions with text and voice alerts. The 3D angle-of-view can be adjusted to view the route ahead from different heights above the road. Compatibility with Pocket Outlook allows route planning directly from your Contacts. It also has a "night" mode to dim the display.

**\$179.00**

Use With: P/PC and P/PC 2002

TomTom

[www.tomtom.com](http://www.tomtom.com)

[info@tomtom.com](mailto:info@tomtom.com)

---

## Guides

### **Metro**



Provides directions for many major U.S. and overseas cities. City guides can be updated with current information from the Metro Web site.

### **\$FREE**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Patrice Benard

[www.nanika.net/Metro/](http://www.nanika.net/Metro/)

[metro@nanika.net](mailto:metro@nanika.net)

### **Pocket Streets 2004**



This application is included in Streets & Trips 2004 (for desktop PC). It will enable you to carry and view maps. You can locate addresses, intersections, and points of interest, customize locations by inserting your own pushpins, and map an address directly from Pocket Outlook. You can download maps directly from Streets & Trips 2004.

### **\$24.95**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Microsoft Corporation

[www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)

[support@microsoft.com](mailto:support@microsoft.com)

---

## Utilities

### Calculator

#### Calc98



This calculator includes functions for statistics, use of different number bases (binary, octal, hexadecimal, and base-n), metric unit conversion, and physical properties and constants. It has financial functions including investment, loan, and mortgage calculations. It also calculates time functions and has a stopwatch feature and RPN (Reverse Polish Notation).

#### **\$FREE**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Flow Simulation Ltd.

[www.flosim.com](http://www.flosim.com)

[sales@flosim.com](mailto:sales@flosim.com)

---

## Document Viewers

### **Pocket Text Finder**



A text search tool that will find all occurrences of a text string and display them in a list. Selecting an item from the list displays the text in a window. The text will automatically be highlighted and the file name and type will be displayed with a button that allows the file to be opened in the program associated with that file type.

**\$20.00**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Saved Software, LLC

[www.savedsoftware.com](http://www.savedsoftware.com)

[software@savedsoftware.com](mailto:software@savedsoftware.com)

---

## File management

### Advanced Explorer



A file explorer with zip file support and file encryption/decryption.

**\$12.00**

Use With: P/PC, P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

Alpha Beta Software

[www.angelfire.com/realm3/alphabeta/](http://www.angelfire.com/realm3/alphabeta/)

[taubetapi@hotmail.com](mailto:taubetapi@hotmail.com)

### PE Explorer Suite



PE Explorer Suite includes all the capabilities of PE File Explorer, PE Zip Explorer, PE Encrypt, PE FTP Explorer, and PE Net Explorer in one complete package.

**\$44.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Vieka

[www.vieka.com](http://www.vieka.com)

[help@vieka.com](mailto:help@vieka.com)

### Pocket dbExplorer



Pocket dbExplorer allows you to browse and manage databases on Windows Mobile devices. Databases can be displayed as small or large icons or as a detailed list, and can be sorted by name, date, or size in ascending or descending order.

**\$24.95**

Use With: Ps/PC, H/PC, H/PC Pro, P/PC, P/PC 2002, and P/PC 2003

PhatWare Corp

[www.phatware.com](http://www.phatware.com)

[info@phatware.com](mailto:info@phatware.com)

---

## Notes

### MultiTimer



MultiTimer adds multi-timing/reminder/alarm capabilities to any Pocket PC device. You can set any number of reminders/alarms. MultiTimer wakes the Pocket PC from sleep to sound an alarm or display a message. Use custom sounds, recorded voice messages, or handwriting/drawings as the alarm. Reminders work even after a soft reset.

**\$14.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Dijitanix Limited

[www.dijitanix.com](http://www.dijitanix.com)

[multitimer@dijitanix.com](mailto:multitimer@dijitanix.com)

---

## Printing

### **PrintBoy for Pocket PC**

●  
Print e-mails and Pocket Word and Excel documents over infrared, Wi-Fi, modem, or cell phone connections. This utility supports Rich Text Formatting so you can get color, bold, italics, underline, and strike-through in your printout. Works with most printer models, including HP, Canon, Epson, Lexmark (Optra), Ricoh, and more.

**\$39.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Bachmann Software

[www.bachmannsoftware.com](http://www.bachmannsoftware.com)

[info@bachmannsoftware.com](mailto:info@bachmannsoftware.com)

### **sqlceEnable**

●  
sqlceEnable allows mobile professionals to create and print custom reports from any Pocket PC or Windows CE device, using data from SQL Server CE databases. It's an add-on to SYWARE's Report CE application.

**\$499**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Syware, Inc.

[www.syware.com](http://www.syware.com)

[sales@syware.com](mailto:sales@syware.com)

---



## Remote Host Control

### GoToMyPC



GoToMyPC Personal allows you to access your computer remotely from any other Internet-connected computer in the world, using almost any operating system, through a secure private connection. You can access your PC from your wireless device running Windows CE 4.x, Pocket PC 2002, or Windows Mobile 2003.

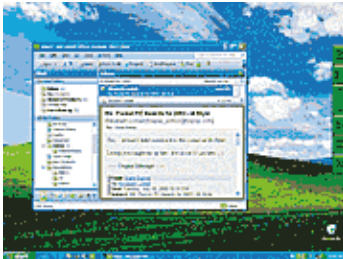
**\$19.95/mo. Or \$179.40/yr**

Use With: Desktop PC, H/PC, P/PC 2002, and P/PC 2003

Expertcity, Inc.

[www.gotomypc.com](http://www.gotomypc.com)

[gotocustomer@expertcity.com](mailto:gotocustomer@expertcity.com)



GoToMyPC (above): View and interact with your computer's desktop from the screen of your Pocket PC.

### Home Supervisor



You can control your household lights and appliances with Home Supervisor, your Pocket PC, and a CM11A computer interface. With its event recorder, Home Supervisor also monitors, records, and displays the event log of other remote devices sending X10 signals, such as occupancy/motion sensors, keyless remote systems, and other timers or controllers.

**\$27.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Alpine Valley Automation

[www.alvaautomation.com](http://www.alvaautomation.com)

[support@alvaautomation.com](mailto:support@alvaautomation.com)

---

## Screen Capture

### Screen Capture Utility



The Screen Capture Utility is designed to make screen snapshots for Windows CE mobile devices. The captured screen is saved to your My Documents folder as a standard BMP file. Utility takes only 5K of storage space on your PDA.

**\$2.99**

Use With: H/PC, P/PC, and P/PC 2002

ValkSoft

[www.valksoft.com](http://www.valksoft.com)

[ValkSoft@shaw.ca](mailto:ValkSoft@shaw.ca)

---

## Security

### **Airscanner Mobile AntiVirus**

●  
An anti-virus and anti-Trojan-horse software. Viruses are quarantined and tools are included for debugging and removing Trojan horses. You can also enter your own custom virus signatures (for experts). Free for home/personal use only.

### **\$Free Home version / \$29.99 Pro version**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Airscanner Corp.

[www.airscanner.com](http://www.airscanner.com)

[contact@airscanner.com](mailto:contact@airscanner.com)

### **System Security Monitor Pro**

●  
System Security Monitor is a low-level system program which uses a powerful notification engine and was designed to monitor and track down hidden activity on your Pocket PC 2002.

### **\$19.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002

ValkSoft

[www.valksoft.com](http://www.valksoft.com)

[ValkSoft@shaw.ca](mailto:ValkSoft@shaw.ca)

---

## Soft Keyboards

### **EZ Note**



A soft keyboard with three different full-screen input methods. Large buttons make for one-handed, stylus-free operation. It features predictive input which displays three suggestions for the next word. Includes stylus gestures for space, backspace, enter, and capitalization..

**\$9.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

PDAmill

[www.pdamill.com](http://www.pdamill.com)

[support@pdamill.com](mailto:support@pdamill.com)

### **Tapless**



An intuitive accelerated-text-entry program that allows you simply to browse to any word or phrase by entering a few characters and then choosing from the displayed word lists (sorted by size) of predicted completions. There are 40 skins available. Available in two versions: Basic and Premium.

**\$19.95 & \$29.95**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

Synaptex Software

[www.tapless.biz](http://www.tapless.biz)

[support@tapless.biz](mailto:support@tapless.biz)

### **TenGo**



A software QWERTY keyboard that distributes all 26 letters over 6 large keys. It works similarly to a T9 keyboard, predicting words from your keystroke patterns. If more than one word matches the pattern you've typed, TenGo will display all the words for you to choose. Fast text input is possible due to the large keys and familiar key layout.

**\$19.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

Xrgomics, Inc.

[www.tengo.net](http://www.tengo.net)

[feedback@tengo.net](mailto:feedback@tengo.net)

---

## Speech

### Speereo Voice Translator

A translator that understands spoken English (even pronounced with a strong accent) and immediately reads back the same phrase in Spanish, German, French, Italian or Russian with a 99.9% accuracy for native English speakers.

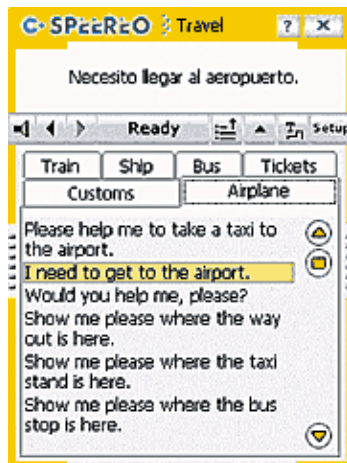
**\$40.00**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

Speereo Software

[www.speereo.com](http://www.speereo.com)

[spr-feedback@speereo.com](mailto:spr-feedback@speereo.com)



Speereo Voice Translator (above): Speak English and it says the same phrase in Spanish, German, French, Italian, or Russian.

### Voice LookUp

Lets you look up contacts, dial phones, and create e-mails by voice commands. Also outputs dtmf tones and will read a phone number aloud. Voice LookUp doesn't require you to train it for every word in its vocabulary. It is phonetically based, so a short training session is all that is necessary for recognition to work.

**\$20.00**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

HandHeld Speech, LLC

[www.handheldspeech.com](http://www.handheldspeech.com)

[Info@HandHeldSpeech.com](mailto:Info@HandHeldSpeech.com)

---



## System and Registry

### **Pocket Backup Plus**

●  
Pocket Backup Plus includes all of the functionality of the standard edition of Pocket Backup, and also allows you to back up directly to your PC or network. The Pocket Backup Plus PC Agent can restore your Pocket PC device even if Pocket Backup Plus is not installed on it.

**\$29.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Sprite Software Limited

[www.spritesoftware.com](http://www.spritesoftware.com)

[sales@spritesoftware.com](mailto:sales@spritesoftware.com)

### **SysPack for SideX**

●  
A collection of add-on utilities for SideX, an applet platform for the Pocket PC. Includes an advanced close button, a launch menu, settings, a task manager, and log off, reset, and power off buttons. Lets you assign hardware buttons, and has battery/memory indicators.

**\$9.99**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

MTUX

[www.mtux.com](http://www.mtux.com)

[info@mtux.com](mailto:info@mtux.com)

---

## Task Management

### **SmallMenuPlus**



This program can display a small window on the far left side of your navigation bar which you can tap to bring up cascading program menus. You can create your own menus which are independent from the Programs menu, providing an additional launching path for your applications.

**\$5.60**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Tillanosoft's Windows CE Station

[tillanosoft.com/ce](http://tillanosoft.com/ce)

[timai@tillanosoft.com](mailto:timai@tillanosoft.com)

---



## Theme Creation/Management

### ThemeMaker (Basic, Pro, & Plus)



A utility that lets you create themes and import themes. You can adjust gamma, brightness, and contrast; save theme images in either 256 colors or 16 million colors; adjust colors of the title bar, command bar, and text, lines, and dialog box headings; do a screen capture of a finished theme; and customize the appearance by choosing from 11 different skins. Available in 3 versions.

### **\$12 Basic, \$24 Pro, and \$34 Plus**

Use With: P/PC 2002 and desktop PC

Kamware

[www.thememaker.biz](http://www.thememaker.biz)

[info@thememaker.biz](mailto:info@thememaker.biz)

---

## Time and Expenses

### **PocketTiME**



A three-in-one program for the Pocket PC that allows you to manage your time, mileage, and expenses. Features multiple currencies, and display by date, client, project, task, or any kind of data (time, mileage, expenses or both). Quick summary. Exports to CSV file. Backup function.

**\$24.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Soft-Concept

[www.soft-concept.ch](http://www.soft-concept.ch)

[support@soft-concept.ch](mailto:support@soft-concept.ch)

---

## Today-screen Plug-in

### alarmToday

A Today screen plugin that offers complete control over all of the alarms on your Pocket PC. You can view, change, delete, and create alarms with just a few clicks. Create repeating alarms, wake up to your favorite music, or open a specific document when your appointment is due.

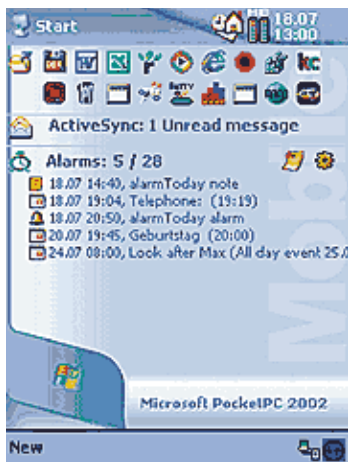
**\$9.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, P/PC 2002, Windows Mobile 2003

pocketMAX

[pocketmax.netfirms.com](http://pocketmax.netfirms.com)

[pocketmax@gmx.net](mailto:pocketmax@gmx.net)



alarmToday (above): Set alarms to play recordings or music, with just a few taps on your Today screen.

### BizBeam

Beam contacts and/or a file quickly to another device via IR, using just a single tap from your Today screen.-

**\$4.95**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Two Peaks Software

[www.twopeaks.com](http://www.twopeaks.com)

[sales@twopeaks.com](mailto:sales@twopeaks.com)

### HandyMenu

A program that makes it easy for you to access all your Pocket PC settings and to perform operations such as power-off, soft reset, and hard reset. Most

functions can be accessed by a simple tap on your Pocket PC screen.

**\$2.99**

Use With: P/PC 2002, and Windows Mobile 2003

DinarSoft

[www.pocketgear.com/software\\_detail.asp?id=10093](http://www.pocketgear.com/software_detail.asp?id=10093)

[DinarSoft@Canada.com](mailto:DinarSoft@Canada.com)

**iPAQPanel / PocketPanel**



An animated Today screen plug-in which adds system and network monitors for connections, battery power, program, and memory storage. A trash collector will periodically scan your device (including storage cards) and remove temporary data that is not needed. Has voice notifications of battery status and additional voices can be download from the developer's Web site.

**\$6.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

RhinoCode

[www.rhinocode.com](http://www.rhinocode.com)

[rhino\\_code@yahoo.com](mailto:rhino_code@yahoo.com)

**RhinoLaunch Program Launcher**



A Today screen plug-in for all Pocket PC 2002 devices that places icons on your Today screen to launch programs using a single tap. It can display pages of shortcuts that are useful for launching programs, favorites, or games. The shortcut and page order are fully customizable.

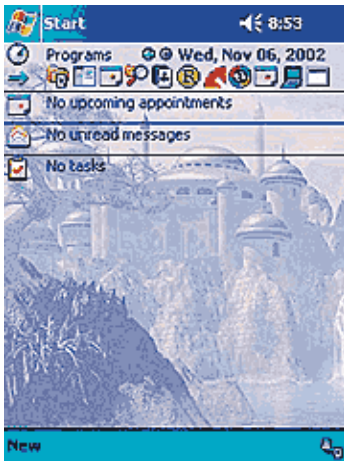
**\$5.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

RhinoCode

[www.rhinocode.com](http://www.rhinocode.com)

[rhino\\_code@yahoo.com](mailto:rhino_code@yahoo.com)



RhinoLaunch (above): Places icons on Today screen to launch programs with a single tap.

### **RhinoStats CPU Monitor**

●  
A Pocket PC 2002 Today screen plug-in that instantly gives you a graphical display of how much CPU power your apps are currently using. You can customize colors, layout, display data, and refresh rate by tapping on the Today screen image.

**\$5.95**

Use With: P/PC 2002

RhinoCode

[www.rhinocode.com](http://www.rhinocode.com)

[rhino\\_code@yahoo.com](mailto:rhino_code@yahoo.com)

---

## TV & Stereo Remote

### NoviiRemote

A universal, "teachable" remote that uses your Pocket PC's infrared port to control TVs, cable boxes, satellite receivers, DVD/CD players, VCRs, audio receivers/tuners, and TiVo PVRs..

**\$24.99**

Use With: P/PC ARM, and P/PC 2002

NoviiMedia

[www.novii.tv](http://www.novii.tv)

[service@novii.com](mailto:service@novii.com)



NoviiRemote (above): A "teachable" remote control program for your TV, VCR, etc.

### Pocket TV Listings (PTVL)

PTVL is a program to reformat and transfer TV listings from TVGuide.com to the Pocket PC, and display them in an easy-to-understand format. You can view detailed program descriptions, set reminders, and use an advanced searching feature to find a specific program.

**\$10.00 Lite & \$20.00 Full**

Use With: P/PC, and P/PC 2002

Thumbs Up! Soft

[www.thumbsupsoft.com](http://www.thumbsupsoft.com)

[info@thumbsupsoft.com](mailto:info@thumbsupsoft.com)

---

# The U Judge It! Film Festival

Equipped with a Wi-Fi enabled Pocket PC or mobile phone, we got to be the critics at this new and innovative film festival!

by Shawna Kelly

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

As the old saying goes, "everyone's a critic"! However, it was more than an old saying at the first annual U Judge It! Film Festival ([www.ujudgeit.org](http://www.ujudgeit.org)), which took place on July 6, 2003, at San Francisco's Delancey Street Theater. As at other film festivals, participants gathered to watch a variety of films throughout the day-long festival. But at this festival, the participants were the judges, and they voted using cell phones, Wi-Fi enabled Pocket PCs or laptop PCs, or kiosks in the theater lobby. The votes cast from festival participants determined all of the film awards.

The festival was hosted by the nonprofit Media Arts Interplay Association (MAIA), who worked with technology sponsor Primal Cause ([www.primalcause.com](http://www.primalcause.com)) to develop the Flash application, the Wi-Fi network, and the alternative kiosks used for the judging. Primal Cause was responsible for helping audience members set up their mobile devices to use the wireless voting network (Screen 1).



Screen 1 (above): "Judge" Marc Aubin of Primal Cause assisted audience members with setting up their mobile devices to use the wireless network to vote for their favorite films.

Other sponsors of the event included Macromedia ([www.macromedia.com](http://www.macromedia.com)), which provided their Flash MX software for the voting application, the Samovar Tea House, which provided funding for the event, and Skyy Vodka ([www.skyy.com](http://www.skyy.com)), which provided the "spirited" refreshments.

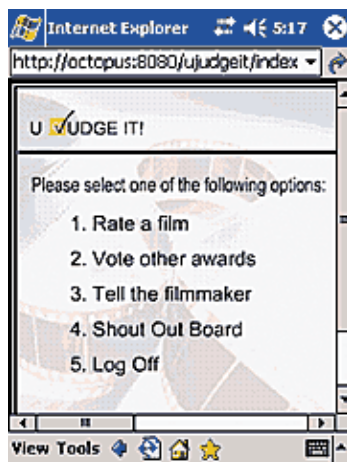
**U Judge It! voting and films**

Arriving on a Sunday afternoon, we were greeted as if we were all celebrity judges. As we entered the foyer of the theater, drinks were offered. We were soon invited into the theater. It was amusing to see a representative of our technology host on stage, greeting us in a judge's powdered white wig, black frock, and brandishing a gavel. This "judge" helped make U Judge It! a very enjoyable and user-friendly event.

The festival was a BYOD (Bring Your Own Device) event; those without one used the lobby kiosks. The event hosts supplied the wireless interactive voting application and the wireless LAN. .

In all, twelve films were screened during the festival. A little more time than usual was allotted between films to allow time for voting. Attendees voted in traditional categories as well as in alternative categories such as "Film You Wish You Were In" and "Line You Will Quote." Audience members were also able to send instant feedback to the filmmakers through the "Shout Out" category of the mobile application.

The beginning of the festival was delayed briefly while the Flash voting application was set up. But once that was accomplished, the technology worked smoothly throughout the rest of the festival. For the most part, we were blissfully unaware of any technological challenges that were encountered and overcome by the festival hosts.



Screen 2: Shown above is the Flash voting menu as it appeared on my HP iPAQ 2215. Besides voting on the best film categories, you could tell the filmmakers what you thought of their work or vote in extra categories such as "Film You Wish You Were In."

Most of the films shown at the festival were award winners from Sundance and other festivals. It was an enthralling selection of everything from robust comedy to drama. The festival opened with *The Ocularist*, a stunning "eye-opener" about the obscure art of creating glass eyes. You can see descriptions of all of the films and other event information on the U Judge It! Web site ([www.ujudgeit.org](http://www.ujudgeit.org)).

I was able to vote with a variety of mobile technologies, including my Sanyo 5300 cell phone with Sprint unlimited Internet service (PCS Vision) and my



iPAQ h5455, which has built-in Wi-Fi capability. I also voted with an HP iPAQ h2215 Pocket PC equipped with a CompactFlash Wi-Fi card (WL1100C-CF) from Ambicom ([www.ambicom.com](http://www.ambicom.com)). The new Windows Mobile 2003 OS and software on the h2215 make detecting and connecting to a Wi-Fi network quick and easy.

Voting with the Pocket PCs was a painless process, but more patience was needed to vote using the cell phone, which required numerous button presses. It was particularly relaxing to sit by the fountain located outside the theater and vote during intermission (Screen 3).



Screen 3 (above): The Wi-Fi made it possible to vote in various locations, inside and outside of the theatre.

#### **And the winners are...**

The wireless technology allowed the festival sponsors to collect and compile the votes almost instantaneously. The final results were available as the festival voting wrapped up, and were announced at the awards dinner that evening. The winning films ranged from the inspiring to the unusual.

Sister Helen won the Best of the Festival award. It's about an intense but caring Benedictine nun who ran a men's substance-abuse rehabilitation house. Few eyes were dry after that one.

Non Abductees Anonymous won the Funniest, Best Script, and Best Acting awards. It's a clever film about an alien non-abduction support group.

Breaking In tied for the coveted Actor/Actress You Would Most Like to Date award. It was a comical piece that was easy to relate to, especially if you've had major ups and downs in your professional life.

Tremor, a turning-point film produced by Primal Cause, was the other winner of the Actor/Actress You Would Most Like to Date award.

You can find a complete list of the award winners at the U Judge It! Web site ([www.ujudgeit.org/winner\\_2003.html](http://www.ujudgeit.org/winner_2003.html)). Judging from a number of conversations I had, the audience, sponsors, and filmmakers all loved the wireless-centric festival, which turned a passive audience into a vibrant and very active one! Luckily, The Director of the Media Arts Interplay Association,

Evette Murray, plans to develop this into an annual festival and is also planning to partner with other festivals or events. Watch out for this wireless judging coming to a theatre near you—and be prepared to encourage it!

---



Shawna Kelly is a Co-Manager and Editor for the Northern California Mobile Computing SIG ([www.mobilecomputingsig.com](http://www.mobilecomputingsig.com)), the largest mobile computing group in California. Shawna has a passion for mobility and GPS. She is a Flash and multimedia producer at Artzest ([www.artzest.com](http://www.artzest.com)) who also redesigns Pocket PC Web sites. Shawna is certified in multimedia and has a BA Degree in Creative Studies (fine & digital advanced studies) from the University of California, Santa Barbara. She can be reached at: [shawna@artzest.com](mailto:shawna@artzest.com).

---

# Toshiba Pocket PC helps this extremely busy financial services executive organize his business and personal life

by Paul Meehl

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

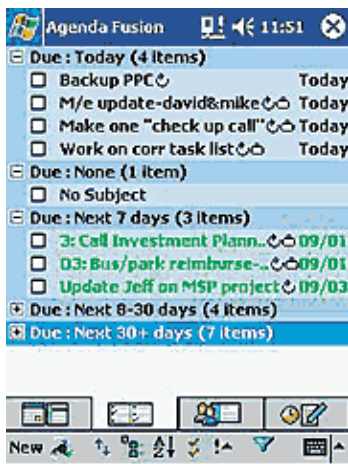
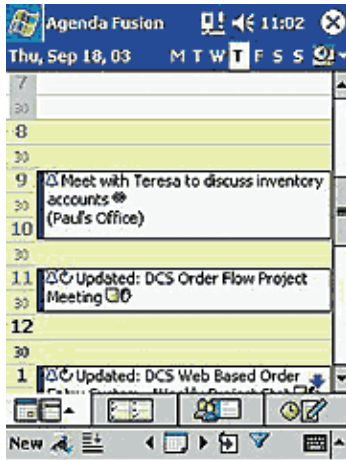
I pack a lot into my personal and professional life and without an effective way to organize it all, I'd never be able to stay on top of things. Fortunately, I have an easy-to-use organizational tool with me all the time—my Pocket PC. I've used handhelds based on Microsoft's mobile OS and software since the first Cassiopeia Handheld PC was introduced and I swear by these devices. You can imagine my shock when I began my current job as a senior operations manager in a financial services firm and learned that our Information Services department didn't support the Pocket PC platform. I was forced to trade my Jornada 540 Pocket PC for a Palm device (the horror!). I had to use the Palm for eight months until I was finally able to bribe an IS employee (with gift certificates for nearby lunch haunts) into unlocking my desktop PC long enough for me to download and install ActiveSync. (The funny thing was that, while I was told that Pocket PCs weren't supported, I noticed most of our IS employees walking around with iPAQs.) I discarded my Palm device, purchased a Toshiba e740, and life returned to normal! I love the e740's performance and usability.

## **Making the most of my commute to work**

I live in Savage, Minnesota, a suburb about 25 miles south of downtown Minneapolis, where I work. I commute to my office and home again via the bus, and the combination of my Pocket PC and a fold-up external keyboard from Belkin turns that time into an extra 90 minutes of productivity each day (G700 Pocket PC Portable Keyboard; \$79.99; [www.belkin.com](http://www.belkin.com)). In the morning, I review the day's schedule and tasks using Agenda Fusion from DeveloperOne (\$29.95; [www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)). I don't think most people need a lot of extra software to effectively use a Pocket PC, but Fusion is one program I'd recommend to anyone who makes even moderate use of the Pocket Outlook suite. It meshes almost seamlessly with Outlook, and I really appreciate its ability to link appointments and tasks with files and contacts (Screens 1 and 2). For example, when I have a meeting to go over service issues with a client, I link the appointment to that client's issue log, or other related documents.



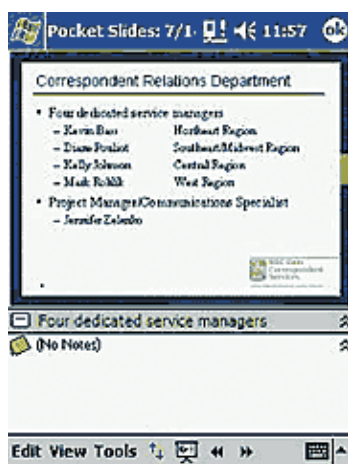
Belkin makes a fold-up external keyboard that works with Toshiba e740, e330 (shown here) and other Toshiba Pocket PCs.



Screens 1 and 2 (above): Agenda Fusion's Calendar view (Top) and Tasks view (bottom). The program meshes almost seamlessly with Pocket Outlook and lets me link appointments and tasks with files and contacts.

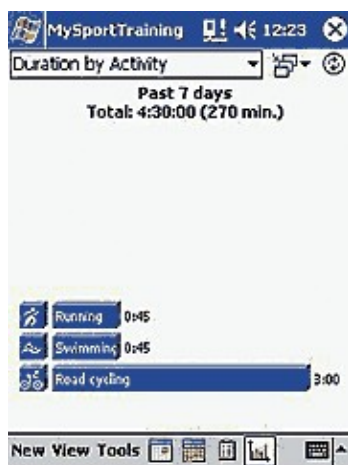
I'm responsible for managing relationships with a number of our client firms, so I use Agenda Fusion to set up recurring tasks, which prompt me to make periodic calls to my contacts there. I utilize the "call" icon in Fusion to link the tasks to both the Contact entry for that client and any documents or issue logs.

Once I've reviewed the day, I might tackle a few unanswered e-mails or work on documents that I've synchronized. For example, I'm writing this article in Pocket Word on the way to the office. I have also used Pocket Slides from Conduits (\$39.95; [www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)) to edit slides and practice the occasional presentation I have to give. I do this silently, of course; I don't want to be thrown off a moving bus on Interstate 35. Pocket Slides (Screen 3) is another add-on that I'd highly recommend to business users.



Screen 3 (above): I use Pocket Slides to edit slides and practice presentations.

Another common morning commute task is to record my health statistics and any prior day's workouts in MySportTraining from Exposé (\$24.95; [www.mysporttraining.com](http://www.mysporttraining.com)). I am often training for marathons or triathlons and this program lets me schedule and record workouts, track my intake and expenditure of calories, and monitor my weight and other health factors (Screens 4 and 5).



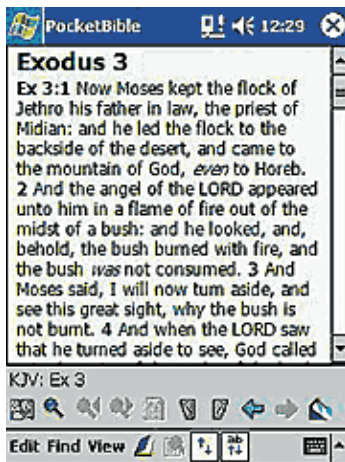
The screenshot shows a window titled 'MySportTraining' with a clock showing 12:23. Below the title bar, there's a section for 'This week' with a dropdown menu and a refresh icon. A table displays workout data for the week of August 24th to 28th, 2000. The table has columns for 'Workouts', 'T...' (Time), 'Calories', and 'Mi.' (Miles). The data shows four workouts with a total time of 4:30, 2787 calories, and 59.3 miles.

Workouts	T...	Calories	Mi.
Sun 08/24/2000: 1:00	1:00	577	19.0
Sun 08/24/2000: 3 mir	3 mir	623	5.3
Mon 08/25/2000: 3 mir	3 mir	433	1.0
Thu 08/28/2000: 2:00	2:00	1154	34.0
<b>4 Workouts</b>	<b>4:30</b>	<b>2787</b>	<b>59.3</b>

At the bottom of the window, there is a 'New View Tools' bar with icons for various functions.

Screens 4 and 5 (above): MySportsTraining helps me stay on top of workouts and monitor my health.

If there's still time on the bus, I might work on another project of mine—re-reading the Old Testament using the Pocket Bible software from Laridian (\$10 for reader program; prices of different Bible versions range from free to \$24.99; [www.laridian.com](http://www.laridian.com)). I'm only in Exodus so far, so this will most certainly be a long-term project! I've also downloaded a number of other books for use in Microsoft Reader.



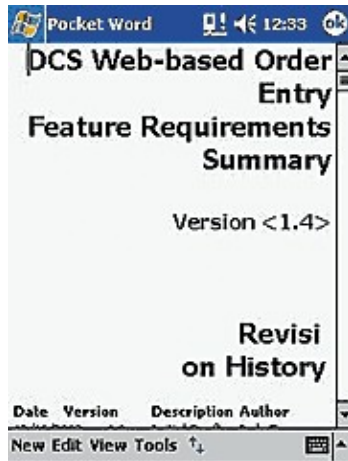
Screen 6 (above): I'm re-reading the Old Testament using Laridian's Pocket Bible.

### Juggling many different projects

When I arrive at work, I cradle my Pocket PC to synchronize data. However, it usually doesn't stay in the cradle very long as I spend a lot of time away from my desk. I use the Pocket PC in meetings to take notes and respond to e-mail during "slow times." (If you attend many meetings, you know what I mean by "slow times.")

I'm involved in a number of different projects in our organization, which means I spend quite a lot of time reviewing project plans, justification summaries, issue logs, etc. I save the documents associated with active projects in the synchronization folder on my desktop PC. This insures that

they are automatically copied to my Pocket PC whenever I cradle the device. If I'm away from my desk during the day, I can access them via my Pocket PC. I'll use Pocket Word or Excel to review, edit, or comment on them while I'm commuting home in the evening (Screen 7). If I need to return an edited document to the original author, I'll open Inbox, attach the document to an e-mail, and "send" it to the author. The next day, when I cradle my Pocket PC at the office, the message with the edited document attached is forwarded to the author automatically.



Screen 7 (above): Pocket Word makes it easy to edit project plans away from the office.

I almost always use the ActiveSync connection to send and receive e-mail, but on several occasions, I have connected my Pocket PC directly to the Internet using a modem card. Once connected, I can browse the Web or access my e-mail from our firm's OWA (Outlook Web Access) site. Reading and responding to e-mail via the Pocket PC is very convenient, but the small screen can make it a little difficult, especially if you get a lot of e-mail each day.

The return commute also gives me a chance to catch up on the day's news. I use the AvantGo service ([www.avantgo.com](http://www.avantgo.com)) to download content from Bloomberg Financial News, The St. Paul Pioneer Press, CNN, MSNBC, Pocket PC Thoughts, The Hockey News (Screen 8), and the local paper from the city near our lakeside cabin. AvantGo offers a free service (2 MB per day download limit) and a "Power Users" subscription service (8 MB per day download limit for \$19.95 a year). There's always more content available (even within the free, 2 MB limit from AvantGo) each day than I can read on the 45-50 minute ride. If I'm very ambitious on the ride home (and I'm usually not), I'll review the next day's schedule, as well.



Screen 8 (above): I use the AvantGo service to download news and other information to my Pocket PC. I read it off line during commutes or in my free time.

### Organize home projects with Excel

I rely on my Pocket PC to manage tasks and projects at our home in Savage, and at our cabin by the lake. At work I utilize Agenda Fusion and Outlook's Task manager to keep track of the things I have to do, but outside the office, I use Pocket Excel to organize my tasks. I could use the Tasks function to track my personal projects, but I find that Excel gives me a better "snapshot" of home-related projects, with each project's timeframe and resource requirements. For example, I use a three-column spreadsheet for my home projects (Screen 9). The first column lists the project: "shingle shed," "pump septic tank," etc. The second column lists the month and year I plan to do it. The third column lists the materials I need for the project. When it's completed, I either delete the line from the spreadsheet, or change the month/year column for the next time I need to do it. I have a separate spreadsheet for "home" and "lake" projects.

820	done	Restore
Putty/repaint around back do	June-03	Wood
License sticker and tab	June-03	
check vent on gas tank	June-03	
Paint garages/sheds	July-03	
Re-do shore/wood wall	Aug-03	Jodie
Repair stone wall	Aug-03	Yellow
Check furnace filter?	Sep-03	std size
Miracle Grow Gardens	September-03	Miracle
Paint/install screens	October-03	
Seal dock	October-03	Sealan
Fix dock	October-03	Deck s
Sharpen mower blades/buy?	April-04	
Re-roof cabin/garages	April-04	
Put in dock	May-04	Friends
Rake	May-04	
Uncover beds	May-04	
Electric Service	Jul-04	Yellow
Tune motor	April-05	Arrang
Pump Septic	April-04	
Boat & lift stuff	done	minnow
get trailer win & plate info/box	done	

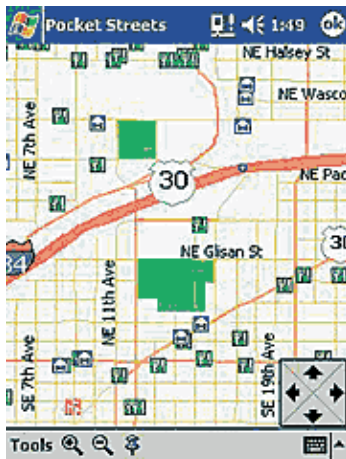
Screen 9 (above): I organize projects and tasks for my home and my cabin in an Excel spreadsheet.



I used to keep PIN and credit card numbers, insurance information, and other important personal information in eWallet from Ilium Software (\$19.95; [www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)). But Pocket Excel is a very good alternative and it doesn't cost the Pocket PC user a cent. Best of all, you can password protect Excel documents to keep the information secure, in case you misplace your device.

#### Traveling for business and pleasure

I travel quite a lot for business and personal reasons, and recently started using Pocket Streets 2002 (\$24.95; information at [www.microsoft.com/pocketstreets/](http://www.microsoft.com/pocketstreets/); purchase at [www.handango.com](http://www.handango.com)). Once you purchase the application, it's easy to download free maps of most major U.S. and world cities from the Web page listed above. You can also export maps from the following desktop PC map programs from Microsoft: MapPoint, Streets & Trips and AutoRoute 2003. (Note that Streets & Trips 2004 also comes with the latest version of Pocket Streets.). These maps not only include street and business addresses, but points of interest, including restaurants, malls, airports, etc. (Screen 10).



Screen 10 (above): I use Pocket Streets when I travel to find unfamiliar addresses. I used it in this screenshot to find a restaurant in Portland, Oregon.

Before I leave on a business trip, I go to Microsoft's site and download the city map I need, and locate just about all of my destinations by simply entering the addresses into Pocket Streets. I haven't splurged on a GPS system yet, but the sexy capabilities of those products are very attractive. Fortunately, Pocket Streets is a capable and inexpensive alternative. An easy and free alternative to Pocket Streets is MapQuest ([www.mapquest.com](http://www.mapquest.com)). Another easy method I've used to put maps on my Pocket PC is going to the MapQuest site on my desktop, creating the map and/or directions I'll need there, and using their PDA download capability via AvantGo to load the map in as one of my AvantGo menu items. Once you

have the map displayed on your PC browser at the MapQuest site, click on the "Download to PDA" button. You will be asked to name the map and click on "Save Map." A new AvantGo window will appear, setting up your new map as a custom channel. Click "Save Channel," and the next time you sync your device, the map name will be one of your AvantGo channel selections.

Recently, my father asked me to fill in at a monthly poker game, held at one of his friends' home. He e-mailed me the address, and I used the Mapquest/AvantGo download to get me there.

I find the combination of my fold-up keyboard and the Pocket PC far superior to a laptop for use on airplanes. Not only are they extremely lightweight and easy to transport, but the instant-on capability is invaluable, especially on shorter flights where the limitations on "electronic devices" mean a relatively short time in the air where you can be using them. It's great to be able to take full advantage of the available time for working, not booting up and shutting down. I also find the Pocket PC a lot easier to use in the close quarters of the coach seating area!

#### **Enjoying more time away from the office**

Some might say that the mobility a Pocket PC provides keeps people "chained" to their jobs, but for me, I believe it's just the opposite—my Pocket PC lets me stay organized and increases my efficiency so that I can enjoy MORE time away from the office. Instead of having to stay an extra hour, I can complete my day's work just in time to step off the bus and enjoy my evening at home.

---

#### **Toshiba e740 technical problems**

I recently took advantage of the free ROM image update that can be downloaded from Toshiba's technical support page ([www.toshiba.com](http://www.toshiba.com)). Prior to this update, I had experienced significant difficulties with ActiveSync, and frequently suffered unexplained complete data loss on my e740, which was frustrating and time-consuming enough that I nearly gave up on the unit. However, in the weeks since the upgrade, ActiveSync has worked flawlessly with my device, and I've experienced none of the data loss episodes. I encourage all e740 owners to consult Toshiba's support page to see if an update might be appropriate.

---



Paul Meehl lives in Minneapolis and is a Senior Operations Manager for RBC Dain Correspondent Services, a division of RBC Dain Rauscher, Inc. He can be contacted at [paul.meehl@rbcdain.com](mailto:paul.meehl@rbcdain.com).

---

# Selling a Home and Buying a New One with the Help of my Pocket PC

by John Ottini

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

In mid 2002 my wife and I decided to move to a townhouse closer to our place of employment. We saw no need to carry two mortgages, so the plan was to sell our current house first and move into an apartment while we searched for a new home. It had been 11 years since we'd built our first home and we didn't know what to expect, so we wanted to be as organized as possible. Being relatively new to the Pocket PC environment, I did not know whether my shiny new Dell Axim X5 was up to the task, but I was more than willing to put it to the test.

## Searching for an apartment

While waiting for our house to sell, we wasted no time beginning our search for an apartment. I picked up a copy of a local apartment guide, located some good prospects, and entered them into Pocket Contacts. I created a new contact category, "Apartments," and assigned it to each of the prospects. This allowed me to display a list of the prospective apartments (Screen 1). I used Pocket Streets 2002 ([www.microsoft.com/pocketstreets/](http://www.microsoft.com/pocketstreets/)) to display the location of each prospect on a city-wide street map (Screen 2). To accomplish this, I first had to open a map of the Orlando area in Pocket Streets, and then tap and hold one of the apartment names in my Contact list. The next step was to tap Find on Map from the pop-up menu and like magic a pushpin was automatically created at the selected address location on the map.



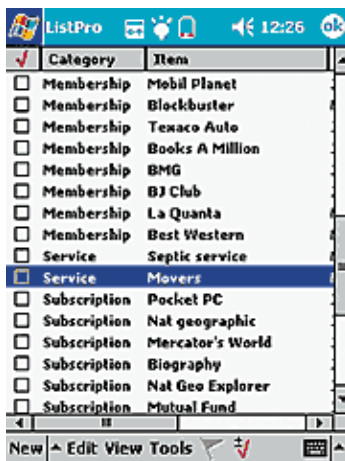


Screens 1 and 2 (above): I created a list of apartments in Pocket Contacts (top) and displayed their corresponding map locations using Pocket Streets 2002 (bottom).

I also created a checklist of potential apartments using ListPro by Ilium Soft ([www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)) so that we could enter our thoughts and impressions as we visited each apartment. We used this same method later when searching for a townhouse. Finding an apartment with the help of our Pocket PC turned out to be a well-organized and relatively easy process.

### Telling everyone "We've moved!"

Once we'd selected an apartment and sold our house it was time to notify everyone of our change of address. Fortunately I had saved most of my important personal data in eWallet, a secure electronic wallet application from Ilium Software ([www.iliumsoft.com](http://www.iliumsoft.com)). I had the information I needed to begin contacting credit card companies, government agencies, and utility companies. I also looked through the Pocket PC's Contacts application for the phone numbers and addresses of friends and associates. Once again I used ListPro to create a quick checklist of the people I needed to notify (Screen 3).



Screen 3 (above): I used ListPro to create a checklist of the people, companies, organizations, etc., that needed to be notified of our change of address.

#### **A home we liked at a price we could afford**

After several months of searching for the right home, in the right neighborhood, we finally found a townhouse development with a design we both liked and a price we could afford. When construction finally began on our unit, I decided to keep a pictorial history of the process by taking photographs on a weekly basis using my digital camera and transferring them to my Pocket PC. When friends and family asked how the townhouse was coming along, I'd pull out my Pocket PC and show them (Screen 4).



Screen 4 (above): I kept a pictorial history of the construction of our townhouse on my Pocket PC.

As our townhouse approached completion, I employed ListPro again to create a list of items that still needed to be completed. As they were finished, I'd enter a completion date. I also used ListPro to keep a "punch list" of items that we found unsatisfactory and wanted to bring to the builder's attention during the final walk through.

#### **Waiting to close!**

As I complete this article, we are getting very close to a closing date and I am extremely pleased (and excited about) how nice the townhouse has turned out and how helpful my Pocket PC has been throughout this entire process. Even my wife, who has always considered my Pocket PC a pleasant distraction, had to admit that this little gizmo really came in handy.

---



John Ottini is employed with the City of Orlando, Public Works Dept. as a GIS Technician. He has over 20 years experience in the cartographic field working in various capacities for large and small private mapping firms (most notably eight years with Rand McNally). He is a history buff who enjoys reading, bicycling, skiing, traveling, and, of course, handheld computers. John was born in Italy and raised and educated in Canada. He has resided in Florida since 1982. John can be reached at [jottini@lycos.com](mailto:jottini@lycos.com).

---

# Pocket PC a "Fit" Companion for Aerobics Instructor

by Mike Hagen

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)



Special thanks to Feminine Fitness of Vancouver, WA for allowing us to photograph one of their classes. They are a women-only fitness club specializing in aerobics classes, individual instruction, and resistance training.

The challenges thrown at my staff and me here at Grinder Gear, Inc., are generally of the extreme variety. Rock climbing, mountaineering, and flying are the name of the game. That's why I was taken by surprise when one of our staff members, Heather Mills, challenged me to help her use her Pocket PC. Heather is a professional part-time aerobics instructor and she has been looking for a way to improve her efficiency as an instructor by using her Pocket PC.

While researching different applications for Heather, I discovered that working as an aerobics instructor in the new millennium is more than just tights and disco music. The fitness-crazed 1990s just about burned everyone out with the newest, trendiest workouts. For example, Spinning, Stomp, Bootcamp, Tai-Bo, Tai-Chi, Step, and Kick Boxing all left club goers with so many training options that no one knew where to start or which plan to graduate to. The fitness instructor's role is to guide students through the exercise options with a simple, no-nonsense approach. Instructors need to be well organized and have the information they need at their fingertips. The Pocket PC was a perfect platform for Heather to do just that.

## **Insuring the success of her students**

Heather works at Feminine Fitness, a women-only gym in Vancouver, WA. Their focus is to provide a safe, no-pressure environment for women seeking to better their physical health through exercise. Heather said, "As a fitness instructor, my role is to motivate and push my class to achieve personal fitness bests. I work hard to tailor my class workouts to the fitness level of the group and I'd like to use my Pocket PC to help me keep my curricula separate and organized." She feels strongly that the instructor plays a big



role in the success of the student. In addition to her regular classes, Heather occasionally substitutes for other instructors and needs to be familiar with all the aerobic classes at Feminine Fitness, whether they be floor or step; beginner, intermediate or advanced.

Heather teaches a number of different aerobics classes and she sets up a specific lesson plan for each one. She typically separates each class into five segments and each segment has a purpose, such as warming up, working the cardiovascular system, or cooling down. Here is a description of the five sections of her "step aerobics" class.

**Pre-cardio warm-up**—Includes stretching, grapevine, step touch, and knee raises.

**Cardio**—Includes a combination of several different movements that equal 32 counts each. The combos build in intensity, speed, and complexity to create balance and an increase in sustained heart rate.

**Cool down 1**—Returns to simple moves such as walking around the bench, hustling up, corner knees, etc. All are designed to gradually bring the heart rate down.

**Circuit training**—Works on toning specific muscle groups. Involves the use of weights, abdominal work, squats, push ups, dyna bands, and more.

**Cool down 2**—Final cool down to properly stretch out all muscle groups.

For each of these segments of the aerobics workout, Heather plans specific moves and exercises. Music for aerobics is timed out to a beat grouping of 32. This means that every combination of moves needs to add up to 32 beats (or "counts") in order to keep time with the music. I created a simple database for Heather that included the name of each move, notes about the move, and the number of counts needed to perform the move. I could have used Pocket Excel for this, but Heather preferred using a database, so I used abcDB Database 3.0 ([www.pocketsoft.ca](http://www.pocketsoft.ca)), a great database program that is intuitive and easy to use (Screen 1). Heather uses this database as a reference when creating her lesson plans.



The screenshot shows the abcDB! database application interface. At the top, it displays 'abcDB!' and the time '8:04p'. Below the title bar, there are controls for 'Zoom' and 'Detail', and a 'Record 9 of 10' indicator. The main area contains a table with three columns: 'Name', 'Counts', and 'Notes'. The table lists various aerobic moves with their respective counts and brief descriptions. At the bottom, there are tabs for 'Tables', 'Queries', 'Forms', and 'Results', and a 'File Tools' menu.

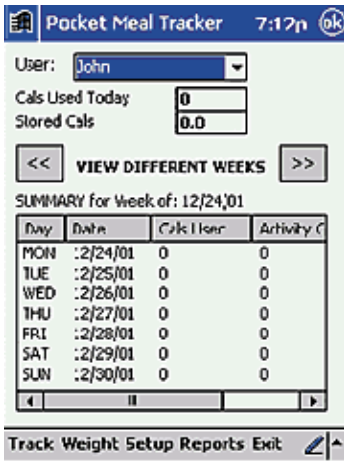
Name	Counts	Notes
Basic Step	4 count	transition, lead in, co
Over The Top	8 count	used to transition fro
Corner Knees	8 count	moves corner to cor
Turn Step	4 count	lead in to other mov
Repeater	6 count	elevates heart rate
Box Step	6 count	rhythmic
Rocking Horse	8 count	works ham string an
Mambo Chasse	4 count	large movement thro
Diagonal	4 count	changes direction
Basic Split	8 count	elevates heart rate,

Screen 1 (above): Heather uses abcDB Database to store a list of aerobic moves along with the number of counts it takes to perform them.

It is important to always have alternate options available during a class, for those who wish to increase the intensity of their workout. For example, instead of doing a marching movement you can have them jog; instead of doing a turn-step you can have them do a shuffle. Many aerobic movements have variants that can be performed at high/low/moderate levels and a good instructor needs to know what those variants are and how to demonstrate them. Before each class, Heather uses the abcDB database to query different movements and create workout sequences. Since she has different variants available for many of the moves, she can announce this during the class and have people with differing fitness levels perform different moves.

Since the workout is timed to 32 beats and is also coordinated with music, Heather queries the abcDB database with time entries for each exercise. This way, she ends up with exactly a one-hour workout and she also knows that she didn't miss any of the workout elements. She says, "For a typical 1-hour class, this is how I break it down: The warm-up lasts anywhere from 5-10 minutes. I can control the speed of the music and generally will start with a slow tempo. I increase the speed of the workout by selecting faster music as we enter the cardio portion of the session, which lasts anywhere from 30-40 minutes. The cool down takes roughly 5 minutes and toning can last anywhere from 10-15 minutes. The final cool down generally lasts about 5 minutes. I plan my lesson with the database software so that it fits within the time frame of the class. Planning my lesson ahead of time and following it helps keep me on track during the class."

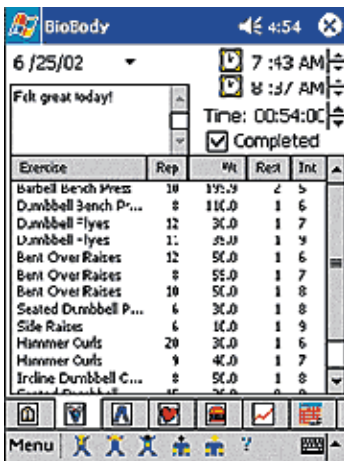
Many of the women Heather instructs are also interested in weight management and overall fitness improvement. So, I set her Pocket PC up with Pocket Meal Tracker ([www.ariware.com](http://www.ariware.com)), a powerful diet and weight management program that makes it easy to maintain a daily journal of everything you eat (Screen 2). It lets her estimate for each participant how much energy they burn each day, the number of calories they consume, and how the two affect their weight. "When using this information with a structured eating plan, my students will always have a way to target their ideal weight." says Heather.

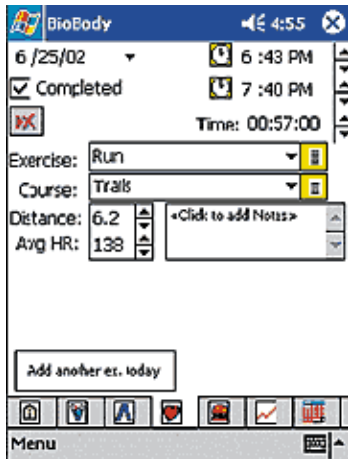


Screen 2 (above): Pocket Meal Tracker helps Heather help her students track the effects of their activity and calorie intake on their weight.

### Keeping the instructor fit!

In addition to organizing her aerobics sessions with her Pocket PC, we decided to have Heather keep track of her own fitness progress by using a program called BioBody from Biohazard Software ([www.biohazardsoftware.com](http://www.biohazardsoftware.com)). Mike Boone at Biohazard Software has done an excellent job of developing a fitness package that actually works. You are able to track your upper body, lower body, and aerobic workouts while also tracking progress to your physical goals. In addition, they have an excellent customer service department.





Screens 3 and 4 (above): BioBody helps you track upper, lower, and aerobic workouts (top) and chart your progress (bottom).

Heather said "This software will make it much easier for me to track workouts and strength training. I have been using a notebook and it has been difficult to see my progress over time. BioBody lets me graph body-weight and waist-size progress over time."

#### **Pocket PC comes through again**

Heather's challenge turned out to be a perfect application of the Pocket PC's talents, augmented by third-party software. Heather summed it up best when she said "After working with the Pocket PC fitness applications for a few weeks, I feel like I've really found a functional tool to use in my training and instruction. My time spent in class preparation will be dramatically reduced and I will definitely be able to approach it in a much more organized manner."



Mike Hagen is an owner of Grinder Gear ([www.grindergear.com](http://www.grindergear.com)), a company focused on PDA protection. Mike is an engineer, a professional outdoor photographer, an avid climber (rock and ice), and a mountain biker and hiker. Contact Mike at [mike@grindergear.com](mailto:mike@grindergear.com).

---

# Ask Microsoft

## Microsoft answers questions about the Windows Mobile Smartphone

In this issue, the editors of *Pocket PC* magazine ask Microsoft common questions they've received about the Smartphone and other topics. Email your questions to [askmicrosoft@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:askmicrosoft@PocketPCmag.com).

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

### **The Smartphone market is projected to be huge. What is Microsoft's role in it?**

A The mobile device industry is growing up, and increasingly, software is what will really separate good mobile devices from great ones. With Windows Mobile software, Microsoft is confident that we're offering the richest experience on a mobile device with seamless synchronization to Outlook as well as vivid color screens, sleek form factors, and superior multimedia, wireless, and messaging experiences.

Together with handset makers, mobile operators, application developers, and the mobile industry as a whole, our challenge is to make the customer's experience valuable—from phones and PDAs to PCs. Our role is to develop great software that will enable customers to access the things they want such as messaging, multimedia, entertainment, and voice via a range of devices, and to deliver a flexible, robust development platform that will equip the Windows Mobile developer community to continue to build exciting and innovative applications and services.

### **How much does a Smartphone cost? Where can I get one? What kind of service contract is required? Do I need a data plan?**

Smartphones and Pocket PCs with Integrated Phone support specific wireless networks (CDMA, GSM, etc.) and are priced and sold by mobile operators. Two of the top three handset makers have developed Windows Mobile-based Smartphones and over 15 wireless service providers worldwide are shipping Windows Mobile-based devices. In the U.S. these include Sprint, Verizon Wireless, AT&T Wireless, and T-Mobile. These service providers determine the price of the Smartphone as well as the type of service required for the device.

Microsoft and device manufacturers designed Smartphones to be great phones first, incorporating a small, stylish design that supports one-handed operation, long battery life, easy-to-use features, and more. However, Smartphones also let you access e-mail, IM or SMA, the Internet, and more. In order to extend the mobile phone experience beyond voice and text and take full advantage of the power of the software, customers should sign up for a data plan.

**Should Pocket PC users think of replacing their devices with Windows Mobile-based Smartphones? Will there be many users who will want both devices? If so, please describe the kinds of users that would want or require both devices?**

Windows Mobile-based Smartphones are designed for those whose primary communication is done with voice, but who still need to access their e-mail, contact information, and other data. Windows Mobile-based Pocket PCs are for users who focus more on data and less on voice communications.

Microsoft is betting that there is a place for the data-rich PDA user as well as a bright place for converged devices like the Windows Mobile-based Smartphones. There may be some who need both devices. At the end of the day, the choice is up to consumers.

**Pocket PC magazine readers occasionally ask about the Windows Mobile for Smartphone SDK. What is it? Why is it important? What does it mean to the developer, to the end-user?**

The Windows Mobile for Smartphone Software Developer's Kit (SDK) provides developers worldwide with the tools and resources they need to quickly develop, test, and deploy innovative wireless applications for the Windows Mobile-based Smartphone. With an empowered developer community and a robust, flexible platform, end-users can look forward to an ever-increasing number of exciting applications and services for their Windows Mobile-based Smartphones. An SDK is also available for developing software for the Pocket PC. Both can be downloaded from Microsoft's Developer Network ([msdn.microsoft.com](http://msdn.microsoft.com)).

**There seems to be a lot of new information out there about Pocket PCs and Smartphones. In addition to Pocket PC magazine, how can our readers stay better informed about what's new with these Windows Mobile-based devices?**

Microsoft's new Windows Mobile Web site ([www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/)) is designed to help customers learn about new ways to interact with their Windows Mobile-based Pocket PCs and Smartphones. In addition, based on customer feedback, we've launched 3 targeted Windows Mobile newsletters for consumers, business customers, and developers. We encourage customers and enthusiasts to subscribe to any Windows Mobile newsletter by registering on the Windows Mobile Web site ([www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/information/newsletter/wm\\_newsletter.asp](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/information/newsletter/wm_newsletter.asp)).

Available newsletters include Windows Mobile News, which provides news, tips, tricks, cool downloads, and special offers for Pocket PC and Smartphone-related products.

**Windows Mobile News—Developer Edition** collects the latest development tools, technical articles, documentation, special offers, and development resources in one place.

**Windows Mobile News—Business Edition** includes business success stories, special discounts on device hardware and software, as well as the

latest information from the Windows Mobile community to help business leaders keep their businesses at the forefront of the mobile world.

---

What's Online

# New Offerings from PocketPCmag.com and pocketpcthoughts.com

Plus a Selection of Smartphone Sites

By Jim Karpen

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

On the Web, as in life, everyone wants to be number one. Currently, as rated by Google rankings, that distinction for Pocket PC-related sites goes to PocketPCmag.com. We worked hard to get there, but we're not resting on our laurels. We've just finished a complete redesign of our site with the goal of putting more content on the home page and making the rest of our content easier to access from the home page.

We now highlight the latest "New Products" in the Encyclopedia of Software and Accessories and the "Top 5 Articles" from our magazine, and include a "Forums" section that lists the latest postings to our increasingly active online discussion groups. We've also enhanced the menu structure of the site, making it easier to get at the content you need.



## Convenience for our subscribers

We've also made it easier for print and electronic edition subscribers to change their street address or e-mail address. Just click on the "Customer Service" link near the top right-hand corner of the home page (or go directly to [www.PocketPCmag.com/\\_service/](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/_service/)). The Customer Service page also has an "Ask a question" link, which lets you request additional information about any subscription or product that we offer.

We're also working on our shopping cart to make it easier for you to subscribe to the edition of our magazine that you prefer, and to order with fewer clicks.

We have more changes coming, including possibly offering premium services to our subscribers.

**Pocket PC Thoughts offers new services**



Pocket PC Thoughts ([www.pocketpcthoughts.com](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com)) is also among the most popular Pocket PC sites, currently ranked third in Google, behind Microsoft's site. They did a major overhaul of the site in late 2002, and most recently they've been focused on offering useful new subscription services.

While their basic content is still free, you can enhance the utility of the site by subscribing for as little as \$2 per month ([www.pocketpcthoughts.com/subscribe.php](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com/subscribe.php)). The site's twin strengths have been news and community, and the subscriber services make these more available. As a subscriber you can receive the daily news postings in your e-mail as nicely formatted messages just minutes after they're posted to the Web site.

In addition, being a subscriber gives you a version of the site, including the forums, that's adapted for the small screen of your device.

Subscribers can also customize every facet of the Pocket PC Thoughts home page to meet their individual needs and tastes.

Finally, subscribers receive a range of freebies and substantial product discounts from major developers. Given the enthusiastic response to this new service, it's clear that people find it valuable.

#### **Pocket PC Passion also forges ahead**

Pocket PC Passion (<http://pocketpcpassion.com>), currently ranked fourth by Google, is yet another top site to emerge recently with a new look and feel. Dale Coffing's site has long been packed with content. But it was unwieldy, with a skyscraper front page and no convenient way of accessing archived material.

Dale now has a database-driven site that serves up content in a speedy and well organized fashion. His old content in the old format is still available in a separate archive. If you access the site via your Pocket PC, you'll see a version suited to the small screen.

Like other popular sites, the formula is news postings with the opportunity for reader comment. There's a real sense of community and very active forums—with some 16,600 members.

Overall, it's really satisfying to see these major Pocket PC Web sites continuing to move ahead and do an ever better job of meeting the needs of Pocket PC users.

#### **Check out our "Best Sites" Web page**

There are so many Pocket PC enthusiasts who give so generously of themselves by creating useful Web sites that it pains me to highlight some and not the others.

You'll find many of these worthy sites listed on our Best Sites Web page ([www.PocketPCmag.com/\\_top/bestsites.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/_top/bestsites.asp)), a directory of some of the best Windows Mobile-related Web sites. Here you can find Web sites with news and reviews, sites that have tons of downloads (including freeware), sources

of eBooks, videos, and other multimedia, links to forums where you can ask your questions, shopping sites, and more.

Also, a number of these same sites are included in our Mobile Best Sites, which are sites optimized for the small screen of your device.

#### **New Smartphone sites**

In particular you may want to check out the News/Reviews section of our Best Sites page. This section includes sites that offer daily news updates and sites that have a fairly good collection of reviews.

More subcategories have been added to this section, including Web sites related to the Smartphone.

Microsoft's Smartphone Web page, located on their Windows Mobile site ([www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/products/smartphone/default.aspx](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/products/smartphone/default.aspx)) has a great demo in Flash that gives you a sense of what the Smartphone can do. They also have a useful HTML-based tour of the software. And be sure to check out their Smartphone links page ([www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/smartphone/links.aspx](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/smartphone/links.aspx)).



**MoDaCo Smartphone** (<http://smartphone.MoDaCo.com>) is likely the largest Smartphone community on the Internet. The site has very active forums with well over 10,000 registered users at the time of this writing. The home page offers news updates, but the main focus is the forums, which offer news, help and advice, articles with tips and tricks, a customization forum, a catalog of software, and more. You can also access the site via your PDA or Smartphone (<http://mobile.MoDaCo.com>).



**Smartphone Thoughts** (<http://smartphonethoughts.com>) is a spinoff of Pocket PC Thoughts. Like the original, it's a Weblog-style site, with lots of news items posted every day—and a lot of discussion generated by each news item.



**CoolSmartPhone.com** ([www.coolsmartphone.com](http://www.coolsmartphone.com)) is rich in content, offering a wide range of articles, reviews, how-tos, and FAQs, as well as downloads. You can even submit photos to the site's "Photo Blog."



**Smartphone.net** ([www.smartphone.net](http://www.smartphone.net)) is an attractively designed site that offers a wide selection of software for the Smartphone, as well as news updates. Categories include Business, Databases, Education, Reference, Entertainment, Games, Medical, Personal Productivity, Utilities, and Travel.



**SmartGamer** ([www.smartgamer.org](http://www.smartgamer.org)) offers the latest news, reviews, and discussion on games for the Smartphone.



**OrangeSmartPhone.Com** ([www.orangesp.co.uk](http://www.orangesp.co.uk)), dedicated to the Orange SPV and Smartphones, offers news, downloads, a collection of useful links, and even movie trailers and videos.



Jim Karpen, Ph.D., is a college professor and Internet devotee. He has been interested in the revolutionary consequences of computer technology ever since writing his Ph.D. dissertation in 1984. It was a study of the "digitized word" and anticipated some of the changes that are taking place today. He has been writing regularly about the Internet since 1994. His Web site, [www.jimkarpen.com](http://www.jimkarpen.com), contains selected Internet columns written monthly for the Iowa Source magazine and weekly for ten newspapers in eastern Iowa. Contact Jim at [Jim\\_Karpen@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:Jim_Karpen@PocketPCmag.com).

---



# Quick Tips & Tricks

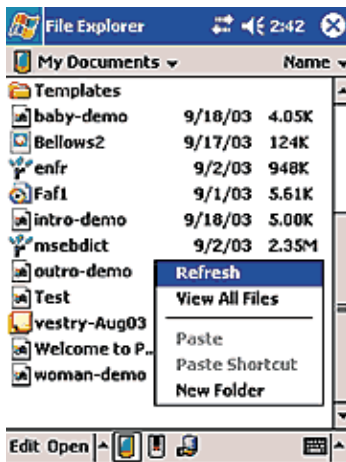
Edited by Rich Hall

[Skip to Next Article](#)

## View all files on your Pocket PC

The File Explorer on your Pocket PC can be made to display hidden files just like Windows Explorer on your desktop PC. Follow these steps:

1. Open the File Explorer application on your Pocket PC and go to a folder you are interested in viewing.
2. Tap and hold on an empty spot at the bottom of the file list in that folder. This will pop up the menu shown in Screen 1.
3. Select the option in the menu which says, "View All Files".



Screen 1 (above): Tap and hold on an empty space in File Explorer to view all files.

**Nitin Gupta**



## Free software in downloadable Pocket PC CAB files

Holger Schmidt has a Web site called FreeCab

(<http://people.freenet.de/FreeCabs/index.html>) which consists of download links to .cab files for popular Pocket PC freeware. The site is formatted to display on the smaller Pocket Internet Explorer screen. The idea, as he says, is to make these programs available to the mobile Pocket PC user who may have access to the Internet but not to a desktop PC

A cabinet (.cab) file is a compressed file that holds all of the items necessary for installing and configuring a program on a specific Pocket PC. The Web site lets you download the .cab file for a particular program directly to your Pocket PC (Screen 2). Once it's downloaded, you find the .cab file using File Explorer, and tap on it. It automatically installs the program on your Pocket

PC, bypassing the typical desktop-to-Pocket PC-via-ActiveSync installation process. (Some of the download links are to .exe files which can be installed directly, and some are to .zip files which will need to be unzipped with an unzipping utility to access the .cab files.)



Screen 2 (above): The FreeCab Web site gives Pocket PC Web browsers access to downloadable freeware .cab files.

**Matt Arant**



### **Use Run dialog box to open document or program**

If you know the name of a document or program on your Pocket PC, but have forgotten which folder or menu it's in, you can find it quickly using the Pocket PC's Run option. Simply hold down the action button in the center of the navigation pad and then tap and hold on the time or clock icon in the upper right corner of the display. That activates a dropdown menu with two options: Run and Clock. Clock is a shortcut to the Clock applet (which you would normally access at Start > Settings > System > Clock). Run opens a dialog box (Screen 3) which offers to open any program, folder, or document you have on your system. You don't need to know the folder or sub-folder the file is in—just the exact name of the file (file extension not needed).



Screen 3 (above): The Run prompt on the Pocket PC lets you open a document, folder, or program by name.

If you have problems with this on your Dell Axim X5 Pocket PC, you have to download and install the latest ROM update from Dell's Web site. The procedure should work after that.

**Bob Katayama**



#### **Getting Visual Basic applications to work on Pocket PC 2003**

Applications which were developed using embedded Visual Basic may not run properly on the new Windows Mobile 2003 operating system for Pocket PCs. To get them to run properly you will need to install the eMbedded Visual Basic Runtime for Pocket PC 2003. You can download this runtime from the Microsoft's Web site:

[www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/developer/evb.msp](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/developer/evb.msp).

**Nitin Gupta**



#### **Free utility fixes database problems with Pocket PC 2003**

The internal format of databases changed with Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC and Smartphone. This causes some third-party applications originally written for the Pocket PC 2002 OS to hang or display an error message when they attempt to access their data. The affected applications are those that install databases along with the program itself. This is fairly common. If you have an application that worked on Pocket PC or Smartphone 2002 and does not work correctly on Windows Mobile or Smartphone 2003, download and install the free Database Conversion Wizard from Microsoft's Mobile Devices Web site (below). This wizard searches for any databases on your Windows Mobile 2003 device, archives them to your desktop PC, and

converts them to the new format. This allows the applications to work correctly with no changes required to the program itself.

[www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/pocketpc/databasewizard.msp](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/pocketpc/databasewizard.msp).

**Nitin Gupta**



### Free service displays Web sites in Pocket PC-friendly format

Jenner Research is offering a free demo of its WebXCope technology, which translates Web sites formatted to display on a desktop PC monitor to a more Pocket PC-friendly format (Screens 4 & 5). All you do is go to their Web site (<http://216.103.91.135/rfxDM/ppcframe.php>), enter a Web address and tap on Go. The WebXCope technology reformats the target site so that all of your scrolling is vertical. It's not a perfect solution, but it does allow you to read the text much more easily than you could if you had to scroll horizontally as well.

**Matt Arant**





Screens 4 and 5 (above): WebXCope technology translates a standard Web page into an easier-to-view format for your Pocket PC.

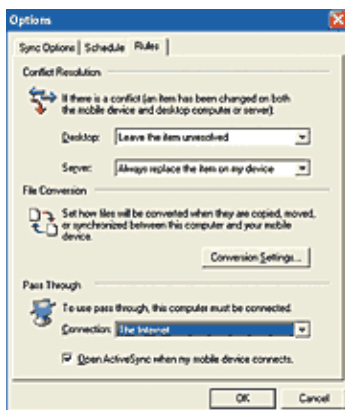


### Getting Internet "Pass Through" feature to work

Pocket PC 2002 and Windows Mobile 2003 (but not Pocket PC 2000) devices can use ActiveSync's "Pass Through" capability to connect to the Internet by connecting to and "passing through" a desktop PC that is itself connected to the Internet. The process is straightforward: With ActiveSync installed and running on your desktop PC, and with the desktop PC connected to the Internet, physically connect your Pocket PC to your desktop PC via sync cradle or cable and then open Pocket Internet Explorer. Although this feature was added to ActiveSync 3.5, it's probably better to use ActiveSync 3.7, which is a little more stable. You can download ActiveSync 3.7 at Microsoft's Mobile Devices Web site ([www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/pocketpc/default.aspx](http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/pocketpc/default.aspx)).

Solution 1: If you have any problems getting the Pass Through feature to work, try the following:

1. Open ActiveSync on your desktop PC.
2. Select Tools and then Options.
3. Click on the Rules tab in options.
4. At the bottom of the Rules tab, change the Pass Through setting from "The Internet" to "Work," or vice versa (Screen 6).
5. Try using Pass Through again.



Screen 6 (above): Change the Pass Through Connection using ActiveSync's Tools > Options > Rules dialog box.

Solution 2: If you still have problems, or if your Pocket PC won't sync, try the following steps:

1. Unplug all other USB devices connected to your desktop PC.
2. Do a soft reset on your Pocket PC.

3. Place the device back in its cradle and let ActiveSync run and synchronize.

Solution 3: If that did not help, close ActiveSync, reboot your desktop PC, do another soft reset of your Pocket PC, and try one more time.

If you are still having problems with ActiveSync and don't know what to do, try posting a question on one of the Pocket PC forums, including those on *Pocket PC* magazine's Web site ([www.PocketPCmag.com/forum](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/forum)) and at Pocket PC Thoughts ([www.pocketpcthoughts.com/forums](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com/forums)).

**Chris De Herrera,**  
[www.cewindows.net](http://www.cewindows.net)

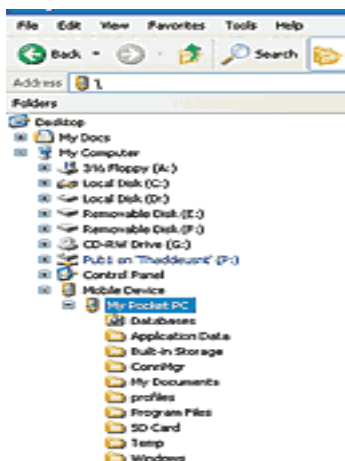


### Downloading pictures and other files from your desktop PC to your Pocket PC

There are a number of ways to download pictures and other files from your desktop PC to your Pocket PC:

#### Copy them over using ActiveSync

1. Make sure your Pocket PC is connected to your desktop PC and ActiveSync is running.
2. From ActiveSync, click on Explore to open Windows Explorer on your desktop PC and locate the folder containing the files you want to copy over.
3. Right click the file or files you want to copy, and select the Copy option from the drop-down menu.
4. Still in File Explorer on your desktop PC, find the Mobile Device folder and click on the folder labeled "My Pocket PC" to expand it (Screen 7).
5. Click on the folder into which you want to copy the files.
6. Move the cursor to an empty part of the folder you just opened, right-click the mouse and select the Paste option from the drop-down menu (or simply press the Ctrl+V key combination).



Screen 7 (above): You can copy files from a desktop PC to a Pocket PC using ActiveSync and File Explorer.

### **Copy them over using a file storage card**

You can use this approach if your desktop PC is equipped with a storage card reader that accepts the kind of file storage card you use with your Pocket PC.

1. Slip the storage card into the desktop PC's card reader.
2. Use the desktop PC's Windows Explorer to copy the desired files to the storage card. The card appears as a separate drive in Windows Explorer.
3. Remove the storage card and slip it into the Pocket PC's card slot.
4. Use File Explorer on the Pocket PC to find the storage card and the desired file. Again, the storage card appears as another drive in File Explorer.

### **E-mail files to your Pocket PC**

You can send an e-mail to yourself with the desired files attached. Go to ActiveSync's Tools > Options menu and check the Inbox item to synchronize your desktop PC's e-mail with your Pocket PC. While you're in the Options menu, highlight Inbox, click on the Settings button, and check the box labeled "Include file attachments" found at the bottom of the screen. Send yourself an e-mail with the files attached, and then sync your Pocket PC with your desktop PC.



### **Doing screen captures using iPAQ's iTask application**

A "screen capture" is a digital image of a particular moment on the screen on your Pocket PC (or any computer screen). We use them all the time in *Pocket PC* magazine to illustrate a third-party application or built-in feature on the Pocket PC. In fact, we've used several in this column.

There are a number of excellent third-party applications available to let you capture Pocket PC screens, including Pocket ScreenSnap ([www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)) and Pocket Controller ([www.soti.net](http://www.soti.net)). However, if you have an HP iPAQ with iTasks, you've got a screen capture function built in. Here's how you set it up:

1. Launch iTasks. You can do this by pressing the hardware button assigned to iTasks or by tapping on the iTask icon in the Programs folder.
2. Tap on the red arrow icon at the bottom of the iTask screen.
3. Select the iTask Settings option to display the iTask Settings dialog box (Screen 8).



Screen 8 (above): Set up screen capture functionality on an iPAQ via the iTask Settings screen shown here.

1. Make sure the Label field at the top of the screen has "1: iTask" selected. You can change it if necessary from the drop-down menu.
2. Next, make sure "0: Menu" appears in the Menu Item field. If it does not, add it as follows:
  - a. Tap on the field until it is selected. (We don't want the drop-down menu displayed so you might have to tap twice on the field.)
  - b. Tap on the Replace With field and a menu appears with folders labeled "Internal," "Programs," "Settings," etc.
  - c. Tap in the Internal folder to display the contents within it.
  - d. Tap on the "Menu" option near the bottom of this list.
3. Tap on the Menu Item box again and select the option "1:" in front of it. It might be "1: Backup Utility" or "1: Unassigned"—it doesn't matter.
4. Tap on the Replace With field one more time and then tap on the Delay Capture option in the list to select it.
5. Tap on the Apply button to save your changes.

This completes the set up, but if you want to put the brightness option back on the iTask menu, you have to again tap on the Menu Item field, tap on an Unassigned number to select it, tap on the Replace With field, tap on the Brightness option in the Internal folder list, and tap Apply one more time. When you're finished with all of this, tap on the OK button to close iTask Settings.

To use this feature, follow these steps:

1. First, go to the screen you want to capture.
2. Press the iTask launch button.
3. Press the red arrow icon in the lower left of the iTask screen
4. Tap on the Delay Capture option at the top of the list.

At this point, the iTask menu disappears, leaving the screen you want to capture displayed. After a few seconds, iTask will capture the screenshot

in .bmp format, automatically assigning it a file name of Capt0000, Capt0001, etc. The image files are saved in your My Device folder.

**Solomon Goldstein**  
**based on a**  
***Pocket PC* magazine forum**  
**tip from David Hettel**



#### **Changing the default area code for Contacts phone numbers**

The default area code feature automatically inserts an area code when you enter a phone number into any telephone field in Contacts (Work tel:, Work fax:, Mobile tel:, etc.). You can immediately delete it and enter any area code you like, but having the correct area code by default speeds up the entry of a phone number. The area code entered by default is 425 (Redmond, WA, home of Microsoft). But you can change it to any number you like. Open Contacts, tap on the Tools menu, select Options, and enter the new number in the Area Code field at the bottom of the screen.

**Tip derived from a forum post by Andre Lalonde on microsoft.  
public.pocketpc.**

---

## Pocket View

Hal Goldstein

Executive Editor/Publisher

Pocket PC magazine

hal@PocketPCmag.com

# Best Software Awards

The History, the Process, and Some Surprises

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

Determining the winners of *Pocket PC* magazine's Best Software Awards is a huge undertaking involving the good will and efforts of many people throughout the world.

### A brief history

By early 2001, lots of useful and fun software had been introduced for the Pocket PC, mostly created by small software development companies. Our challenge as a magazine was to figure out the best way to evaluate the 100's of titles and then to present that information in a coherent manner.

We came up with a twofold solution. First, we decided to enhance our online Encyclopedia of Software and Accessories ([www.PocketPCmag.com/encyclopedia.asp](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/encyclopedia.asp)) and use it as the basis to present

Pocket PC software. Secondly, we decided to launch an awards process in which we invited top Pocket PC experts to evaluate software in a myriad of categories. In 2001, the first year we awarded the *Pocket PC* magazine Best Software Awards, 20 expert judges outside our company volunteered to evaluate 300 nominated products in 49 categories.

In 2003 over 60 judges examined the 600 nominated products in 100 categories. Doug Mackey, our Enterprise Editor and database expert, created an online system for judge sign-up and voting. Handango ([www.handango.com](http://www.handango.com)) allowed judges to download full evaluation versions of the software they were to judge.

We used our Web site ([www.PocketPCmag.com/awards](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/awards)) to publish the progress of the awards. We also opened both public and judges-only discussion forums ([www.PocketPCmag.com/forum](http://www.PocketPCmag.com/forum)) to discuss issues concerning product selection and voting.

### Some voting surprises

For judging software, our experts were given a set of optional criteria such as ease of use, richness of feature set, and "wow" factor. However, whether you have judges voting for the best software or the best movie, subjectivity inevitably plays a role. In an effort to make the results more objective, we induced as many Pocket PC experts as possible to judge each category.

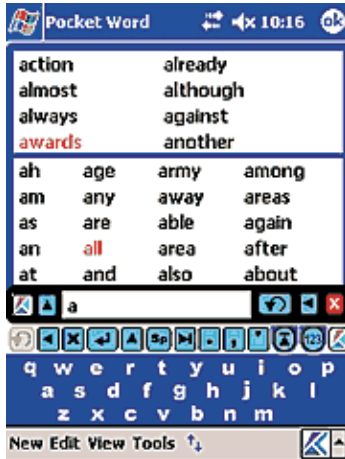
Our judges sometimes widely differed on which was the best product in a category. The most extreme example of this was in the category of GPS software, where our judges had strong opinions. Individual users and (most especially) product vendors also have strong feelings about which title is best. We anticipate that not everyone will agree with our final judgments. For example, I personally was quite surprised by the judging in the soft keyboard category. The judges gave top honors to Spb Full Screen Keyboard, a full screen QWERTY soft keyboard from SPB ([www.softspb.com](http://www.softspb.com)). Last year I wrote about two of my favorites, Fitaly ([www.fitaly.com](http://www.fitaly.com)), and WordLogic ([www.wordlogic.net](http://www.wordlogic.net)). The Fitaly keyboard layout is optimized so users can easily and quickly tap on the most frequent characters in English (space, i, t, a, l, n, e, d, o, r, s). WordLogic uses a dictionary to anticipate the next letters you might press. It highlights those letters on its keyboard and, if you prefer, it lets you traverse the dictionary of word possibilities. This year I have been impressed with, and actually enjoy using, two new soft keyboard programs: Tengo ([www.tengo.net](http://www.tengo.net)) and Tapless ([www.tapless.biz](http://www.tapless.biz)). Tengo, like Fitaly, makes use of a layout designed for fast tapping. Tapless, like WordLogic, is word-oriented, making use of a built-in dictionary to enter words.



Tengo is an easy to learn program that divides a QWERTY keyboard into six major keys and displays a list of possible words based on the keys you've tapped.

Tengo requires almost no learning time. Each of the three standard QWERTY rows is divided in half, forming six tappable areas. As you type, Tengo uses a built-in dictionary to guess at which character you really meant to tap (using an algorithm similar to the "T9" method used in cell phones). For example, suppose you wished to type "trap". You would simply tap the "qwerty" key twice, followed by "asdfg" and "yuiop." The word "trap" gets displayed at the top of the screen as the most likely word, and a line right above the keyboard displays alternatives "tray," "reap," "wrap." Tapping an alternative word replaces "trap" on the display.

Tapless is also easy to learn, and with practice you can enter words quickly with a minimum of keystrokes. You can swap Tapless "skins" to change the layout of the keyboard. You can even use Graffiti or another handwriting method to enter characters. Once one or more characters have been entered ("a" for example), Tapless pops up a split screen, with a list of possible words on top (action, almost, etc.) and a list of possible word parts on the bottom (ah, as, all, etc.). If you tap on a word part, another screen pops up, allowing you to tap on an item in the list to complete the word.



Tapless is another easy-to-learn program that guesses the word you are typing based on the keys you've tapped.

#### Judges comments published in 2004

As we did with the 2002 awards, we will be publishing comments from the judges about the winners, finalists, and nominees for 2003. They will be published by category over the next few issues of *Pocket PC* magazine, giving you an additional way to assess the suitability of third-party Windows Mobile software for your needs.

---



# Pocket PC User Groups

If you are interested in participating in a Pocket PC user group, e-mail the contact in your area, listed below. These individuals are user group contacts only and cannot provide technical support for your Pocket PC.

If you are starting a Pocket or Handheld PC user group, or would like to have an existing one listed here, please e-mail: [Editor@PocketPCmag.com](mailto:Editor@PocketPCmag.com). Include the information in the format you see below. If your group has a Web site, include that as well.

[▶ Skip to Next Article](#)

## **NORTH AMERICA**

Albuquerque, NM Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Dale Coffing

[dalec@pocketPCpassion.com](mailto:dalec@pocketPCpassion.com)

[www.pocketpcpassion.com/General/UserGroups/Abq/ABQUserGroup.htm](http://www.pocketpcpassion.com/General/UserGroups/Abq/ABQUserGroup.htm)

Atlanta, GA: North Atlanta Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Tom Owens

[OwensPPC@msn.com](mailto:OwensPPC@msn.com)

Atlanta, GA: Club Pocket PC Atlanta

Contact: Eddie Hines

[elh2003@earthlink.net](mailto:elh2003@earthlink.net)

[www.pocketpcatlanta.com](http://www.pocketpcatlanta.com)

Austin (TX) Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Ellen Beeman

[guonbeeman@yahoo.com](mailto:guonbeeman@yahoo.com)

[www.austinconnect.com](http://www.austinconnect.com)

Baton Rouge, LA: Cajun Clickers Computer Club, Pocket PC Special Interest Group

Contact: SIG leader, Sherry Zorzi

[pocketpc@clickers.org](mailto:pocketpc@clickers.org)

[www.clickers.org](http://www.clickers.org)

Boston, MA: New England Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Mike Massaro

[mmassaro@BostonPocketPC.com](mailto:mmassaro@BostonPocketPC.com)

[www.BostonPocketPC.com](http://www.BostonPocketPC.com)

Charlotte, NC: Personal Computer Club-  
Handheld Computer SIG

Contact: Eric J. Katowitz

[handhelds@pc3.org](mailto:handhelds@pc3.org)

[www.pc3.org/handhelds](http://www.pc3.org/handhelds)

Chicago (IL) Area Pocket PC User Group

Contact: George Pawlus

[gpawlus@gsbalum.uchicago.edu](mailto:gpawlus@gsbalum.uchicago.edu)

<http://clubs.yahoo.com/clubs/chipocketpc>

Chicago (IL) HP Palmtop PC Users Group

Contact: A. G. Ozisik

[palmtoppc@cs.com](mailto:palmtoppc@cs.com)

[www.agozisik.net](http://www.agozisik.net)

Dallas-Fort Worth (TX) Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Raffi Patatian

[speedbird@market-guy.com](mailto:speedbird@market-guy.com)

[www.dfwppcug.org](http://www.dfwppcug.org)

Denver, CO: Rocky Mountain Wireless and Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Steve Milroy

[steve@rmwug.org](mailto:steve@rmwug.org)

[www.rmwug.org](http://www.rmwug.org)

East Lansing, MI: Michigan State Palmtop User Group

Contact: Doug Luckie

[luckie@pilot.msu.edu](mailto:luckie@pilot.msu.edu)

[www.msu.edu/~luckie/mspug.html](http://www.msu.edu/~luckie/mspug.html)

Kalamazoo MI: Palm/Pocket PC User Group (KzooPUG)

Contact: Jeff Ray

[jeffsportable@chartermi.net](mailto:jeffsportable@chartermi.net)

[www.geocities.com/kzooaug](http://www.geocities.com/kzooaug)

Lafayette (LA) Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Godswill Nwankwo

[nwankwo1@bellsouth.net](mailto:nwankwo1@bellsouth.net)

<http://lafayetteppc.ds4a.com>

Las Vegas (NV) Pocket PC Users Group/SIG

Contact: Qman

[1qman@msn.com](mailto:1qman@msn.com)

[www.vegasbiznet.com/pocketpc/index.htm](http://www.vegasbiznet.com/pocketpc/index.htm)

Los Angeles (CA) Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: [Webmaster@pocketpcusersgroup.org](mailto:Webmaster@pocketpcusersgroup.org)

[www.pocketpcusersgroup.org](http://www.pocketpcusersgroup.org)

Los Angeles (CA) PDA Users Group (LAPDAUG)

Contact: William Kapes

[willk@willk.net](mailto:willk@willk.net)

[www.willk.net/lapdaug](http://www.willk.net/lapdaug)

Louisville, KY: Club Pocket PC Louisville

Contact: [Matt@pocketpcLouisville.com](mailto:Matt@pocketpcLouisville.com)

[www.pocketpcLouisville.com](http://www.pocketpcLouisville.com)

Miami, FL: CSPocketPCUG, South Florida Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: [bbojanoski@yahoo.com](mailto:bbojanoski@yahoo.com)

[www.csppcug.cjb.net](http://www.csppcug.cjb.net)

Minneapolis, MN: Twin Cities Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Russell Walker

[rwalker@solopoint.net](mailto:rwalker@solopoint.net)

<http://tcpocketpc.org>

New Jersey, Central & South: New Jersey Pocket PC User Group

Contact: David Ciccone

[dave@davescompaqipaq.com](mailto:dave@davescompaqipaq.com)

[www.davescompaqipaq.com](http://www.davescompaqipaq.com)

New York City Digital Assistant Users' Group, NYCDAUG

Contact: [info@nycdaug.org](mailto:info@nycdaug.org)

[www.nycdaug.org](http://www.nycdaug.org)

Ontario (Canada) Pocket PC User Group

Contact: [info@onppc.com](mailto:info@onppc.com)

[www.onppc.com](http://www.onppc.com)

Orange County, CA: OCPocketPaq User Group

Contact: Eric Uber

[ericuber@hotmail.com](mailto:ericuber@hotmail.com)

[www.OCPocketPaq.com](http://www.OCPocketPaq.com)

Ottawa, Ontario: Ottawa Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Woodie Carroll

[OttawaPPCug@rogers.com](mailto:OttawaPPCug@rogers.com)

<http://members.rogers.com/ottawappcug/>

Philadelphia, PA HUB PC User Group

Contact: [phlhubpcug@aol.com](mailto:phlhubpcug@aol.com)

Phoenix (AZ) Roadrunner Pocket PC Club

Contact: [johnk@roadrunnerppcclub.com](mailto:johnk@roadrunnerppcclub.com)

[www.roadrunnerppcclub.com](http://www.roadrunnerppcclub.com)

Pittsburgh (PA) Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Victor Wroblewski

[pittsburghpocketpc@proinbox.com](mailto:pittsburghpocketpc@proinbox.com)

[www.PittsburghPocketPC.com](http://www.PittsburghPocketPC.com)

Portland, OR: PDX-PDA User Group

Contact: [programs@ppcug.org](mailto:programs@ppcug.org)

<http://pdxpda.cjb.net>

Poughkeepsie, NY: Mid-Hudson Computer User Group, Inc.; PDA/Mobile PC & Wireless SIG

Contact: Dick Kranz

[dickkranz@bestweb.net](mailto:dickkranz@bestweb.net)

[www.mhcug.org/PDA.htm](http://www.mhcug.org/PDA.htm)

Quebec (Canada) Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Sébastien Roy

[info@pocketpcquebec.com](mailto:info@pocketpcquebec.com)

[www.pocketpcquebec.com](http://www.pocketpcquebec.com)

Raleigh, NC: Triangle Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Eric Perry

[Aquarianperry@hotmail.com](mailto:Aquarianperry@hotmail.com)

<http://communities.msn.com/TrianglePocketPCUsersGroup>

Richmond, VA: Virginia Digital Assistant User Group (VaDAUG)

Contact: Nicholas Applegate

[vadaug@handesftware.com](mailto:vadaug@handesftware.com)

[www.vadaug.org](http://www.vadaug.org)

Salt Lake City, UT: Utah Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Alan D. Ashby

[alandashby@pocketpcinsider.net](mailto:alandashby@pocketpcinsider.net)

[www.PocketPcInsider.NET](http://www.PocketPcInsider.NET)

San Francisco, CA: NorCal Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Charles Pickrell

[chas@123mail.net](mailto:chas@123mail.net)

[www.norcalpocketpc.com](http://www.norcalpocketpc.com)

Seattle, WA: Puget Sound Handheld Users Group (PSHUG)

Contact: Rick Takagi

[ricktakagi@pshug.org](mailto:ricktakagi@pshug.org)

[www.pshug.org](http://www.pshug.org)

Springfield, IL: Central Illinois Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Fr. Bill Kessler

[willkess99@msn.com](mailto:willkess99@msn.com)

[www.cippug.org](http://www.cippug.org)

Toronto Area pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Greg Varlow

[greg@cbsonline.ca](mailto:greg@cbsonline.ca)

[www.cbsonline.ca/PPC.htm](http://www.cbsonline.ca/PPC.htm)

Washington, DC: Washington Area Pocket PC Users' Group and Capital PC Users' Group, Pocket PC SIG

Contact: Ray Wiley

[rainman@gokatgo.net](mailto:rainman@gokatgo.net)

[www.cpcug.org/user/pocketpc](http://www.cpcug.org/user/pocketpc)

Westchester, NY: Westchester PC Users Group

Contact: Ken Fried

[KenFried@bestweb.net](mailto:KenFried@bestweb.net)

[www.wpcug.org](http://www.wpcug.org)

#### **LATIN AMERICA & THE CARIBBEAN**

Aruba Pocket PC Users Group Aruba

Contact: [webmaster@pocketpc-aruba.8m.com](mailto:webmaster@pocketpc-aruba.8m.com)

[www.pocketpc-aruba.8m.com](http://www.pocketpc-aruba.8m.com)

Brazilian Pocket PC User Groups

Contact: [webmaster@wince.com.br](mailto:webmaster@wince.com.br)

[www.clubepocketpc.com.br](http://www.clubepocketpc.com.br)

CB Amigos (Computadoras de Bolsillo), Mexico City

Contact: [PpcCenter@aol.com](mailto:PpcCenter@aol.com)

Trinidad & Tobago: Pocket PC Users Group  
Contact: Ian Melville  
[ian@frontlinett.com](mailto:ian@frontlinett.com)  
<http://pocketpc.frontlinett.com>

#### **EUROPE/MIDDLE EAST**

Dutch Pocket PC – club  
Contact: [wouter@pocketpc-club.nl](mailto:wouter@pocketpc-club.nl)  
[www.pocketpc-club.nl](http://www.pocketpc-club.nl)  
Germany: Bremen-Hannover Pocket PC User Group  
Contact: Klaus H. Rechten  
[ppcusg-bremenhannover@gmx.de](mailto:ppcusg-bremenhannover@gmx.de)  
[www.ce-bremenhannover.de](http://www.ce-bremenhannover.de)  
German Pocket PC User Group, RheinMain  
Contact: Markus Schweiger  
[mail@ce-rheinmain.de](mailto:mail@ce-rheinmain.de)  
[www.ce-rheinmain.de](http://www.ce-rheinmain.de)  
German Pocket PC/Windows CE User Group, Ruhr, Essen  
Contact: [ruhr@pocketpc-users.de](mailto:ruhr@pocketpc-users.de)  
[www.pocketpc-users.de](http://www.pocketpc-users.de)  
Germany: Köln/Cologne Pocket PC User Group  
Contact: Hubert Haverkamp  
[koeln@pocketpc-users.de](mailto:koeln@pocketpc-users.de)  
<http://geocities.com/ppcusergroupkoeln>  
Greece Athens Pocket PC User Group  
Contact: Andreas Tsouchlaris  
[atsouch@nextbeta.com](mailto:atsouch@nextbeta.com)  
[www.nextbeta.com/appug.htm](http://www.nextbeta.com/appug.htm)  
Greece Pocket PC Users Group  
Contact: Nikolaos Bessis  
[nbessis@hotmail.com](mailto:nbessis@hotmail.com)  
<http://communities.msn.co.uk/GreecePocketPCUsersGroup>  
Italian Pocket PC User Group  
Contact: Andrea Aiello  
[aiello@libero.it](mailto:aiello@libero.it)  
<http://groups.msn.com/ItalianPocketPCUserGroup/>  
Norway: Bergen p0ggel.org Pocket PC Group  
Contact: Christian Mohn  
[ch-moh@online.no](mailto:ch-moh@online.no)  
Portugal Users Group  
Contact: Nuno Luz  
[Nuno.ufo@clix.pt](mailto:Nuno.ufo@clix.pt)  
[www.pocketpc.no.sapo.pt](http://www.pocketpc.no.sapo.pt)

Turkish Palmtop PC User Group

Contact: A.G. Ozisik

[palmtoppc@cs.com](mailto:palmtoppc@cs.com)

[www.agozisik.net](http://www.agozisik.net)

UK Pocket PC User Group, London area

Contact: Adam Field

[pocketpc@adamfield.co.uk](mailto:pocketpc@adamfield.co.uk)

<http://communities.msn.co.uk/PocketPCUKUsersGroup>

## **ASIA**

Australia: Sydney Pocket PC User Group

Contact: [info@sydneypocketpc.org](mailto:info@sydneypocketpc.org)

[www.sydneypocketpc.org](http://www.sydneypocketpc.org)

Hong Kong Win CE User Group (HKWCEUG)

Contact: Lennon Cheng, [info@hkwceug.org.hk](mailto:info@hkwceug.org.hk)

[www.hkwceug.org.hk](http://www.hkwceug.org.hk)

Indonesian Pocket PC Group

Contact: [pocketpc@catcha.com](mailto:pocketpc@catcha.com)

<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/id-pocketpc>

Indonesia, Jakarta: Toshiba Pocket PC User Group

Contact: Denny

[denny@polarisnetwork.com](mailto:denny@polarisnetwork.com)

<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Pocket-Toshiba/>

Philippines Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: Carlo Ma. Guerrero

[ppcsurfr@yahoo.com](mailto:ppcsurfr@yahoo.com)

[http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Pocket\\_PC\\_Users\\_Philippines](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Pocket_PC_Users_Philippines)

Singapore: PPCSG.COM

Contact: Chee Wee

contact link on Web site

[www.ppcsg.com](http://www.ppcsg.com)

Spain and all Spanish Speaking People in Latin America Mi PC de Bolsillo

[www.mipcdebolsillo.com](http://www.mipcdebolsillo.com)

Thailand: Bangkok Pocket PC Users Group

Contact: [Webmaster@pocketpcmeetings.com](mailto:Webmaster@pocketpcmeetings.com)

[www.pocketpcmeetings.com](http://www.pocketpcmeetings.com)

## **ONLINE POCKET PC USER GROUPS**

Nursing Pocket PC User Group

An online user group of nurses who use the Pocket PC in their daily practice.

[http://communities.msn.com/NursingPocketPCUserGroup/\\_whatsnew.msnw](http://communities.msn.com/NursingPocketPCUserGroup/_whatsnew.msnw)

---



# Index to Advertisers

**3JTech**

[www.3jtech.com](http://www.3jtech.com)

**Accurite Technologies**

[www accurite.com](http://www accurite.com)

**AceBartender**

[www.acebartender.com](http://www.acebartender.com)

**Achaia Solutions**

[www.achaiasolutions.com](http://www.achaiasolutions.com)

**Arkon Resources**

[www.arkon.com](http://www.arkon.com)

**Axim**

[www.aximsite.com](http://www.aximsite.com)

**Bachmann Software**

[www.bachmannsoftware.com/ppcmag](http://www.bachmannsoftware.com/ppcmag)

**Beacon 5 Products**

[www.beacon5.com](http://www.beacon5.com)

**BIS Computer Solutions**

[www.biscomputer.com/mobilebis](http://www.biscomputer.com/mobilebis)

**BluetoothNews.com**

[www.bluetoothnews.com](http://www.bluetoothnews.com)

**CES 15**

[www.cesweb.org](http://www.cesweb.org)

**CEwindows.NET**

[www.cewindows.net](http://www.cewindows.net)

**Clevrware**

[www.clevrware.com](http://www.clevrware.com)

**Conduits Technologies**

[www.conduits.com](http://www.conduits.com)



**DDH Software**  
[www.handbase.com](http://www.handbase.com)

**DeveloperOne**  
[www.developerone.com](http://www.developerone.com)

**Digisoft**  
[www.didisoftdirect.com](http://www.didisoftdirect.com)

**Distributus LLC**  
[www.distributus.com](http://www.distributus.com)

**DS International**  
[www.dsi-store.com](http://www.dsi-store.com)

**e-Holster**  
[www.eholster.com](http://www.eholster.com)

**Entrek**  
[www.entrek.com](http://www.entrek.com)

**Game Energy**  
[www.hyperforge.com](http://www.hyperforge.com)

**Griffin Mobile**  
[www.griffinmobile.com](http://www.griffinmobile.com)

**Holux Technology**  
[www.holux.com](http://www.holux.com)

**Ilium Software**  
[www.iliumsoft.com/ppc](http://www.iliumsoft.com/ppc)

**Infinite Peripherals IFC**  
[www.ipcprint.com](http://www.ipcprint.com)

**Intercue**  
[www.intercue.com](http://www.intercue.com)

**LandWare**  
[www.landware.com](http://www.landware.com)

**Laptops for Less**  
[www.pdainternalbattery.com](http://www.pdainternalbattery.com)

**Laridian**  
[www.laridian.com](http://www.laridian.com)

**Kilmist**  
[www.kilmist.com](http://www.kilmist.com)

**Mobile Media Group**  
[www.pdatrainingcenter.com](http://www.pdatrainingcenter.com)

**MobilePlanet BC**  
[www.mobileplanet.com](http://www.mobileplanet.com)

**Mobiliam**  
[www.mobiliam.com](http://www.mobiliam.com)

**MobiMate**  
[www.mobimate.com/pocketpcmag](http://www.mobimate.com/pocketpcmag)

**MySportsTraining**  
[www.mysporttraining.com](http://www.mysporttraining.com)

**Nickellie LLC**  
[www.nickellie.com](http://www.nickellie.com)

**Otter Products**  
[www.otterbox.com](http://www.otterbox.com)

**PDA Panache**  
[www.pdapanache.com](http://www.pdapanache.com)

**PhatWare**  
[www.phatware.com](http://www.phatware.com)

**PocketMind**  
[www.pocketmind.com](http://www.pocketmind.com)

**PocketPCPassion**  
[www.pocketpcpassion.com](http://www.pocketpcpassion.com)

**PPC Techs**  
[www.pocketpctechs.com](http://www.pocketpctechs.com)

**PocketPCThoughts**  
[www.pocketpcthoughts.com](http://www.pocketpcthoughts.com)

**Positioning Solutions**  
[www.staticnight.com](http://www.staticnight.com)

**Psion Teklogix**  
[www.psionteklogix.com](http://www.psionteklogix.com)

**Resco**  
[www.resco-net.com/pcmag](http://www.resco-net.com/pcmag)

**Royaltek**  
[www.royaltek.com](http://www.royaltek.com)

**Sapphire Solutions**  
[www.sapphire-solutions.co.uk](http://www.sapphire-solutions.co.uk)

**SD Pacific**  
[www.storagemedia.com](http://www.storagemedia.com)

**Seidio**  
[www.seidio.com](http://www.seidio.com)

**Sprint**  
[www.sprintpcs.com](http://www.sprintpcs.com)

**Sprite Software**  
[www.spritesoftware.com](http://www.spritesoftware.com)

**Stallion Corp**  
[www.obdmeter.com](http://www.obdmeter.com)

**StylusCentral.com**  
[www.styluscentral.com](http://www.styluscentral.com)

**Synaptek Software**  
[www.tapless.com](http://www.tapless.com)

**Talla-Tech**  
[www.talla-tech.com](http://www.talla-tech.com)

**TeleType**  
[www.teletype.com](http://www.teletype.com)

**Textware Solutions**  
[www.fitaly.com](http://www.fitaly.com)

**Thaddeus Computing**  
[www.pocketpcmag.com](http://www.pocketpcmag.com)

**Thaddeus Computing, IBC**  
[www.usedhandhelds.com](http://www.usedhandhelds.com)

**Thaddeus Computing**  
[www.pocketpcmag.com/bestsoftware](http://www.pocketpcmag.com/bestsoftware)

**Tripod Data Systems**  
[www.tdsway.com/ppc](http://www.tdsway.com/ppc)

**Vaga Cases**  
[www.vagacases.com](http://www.vagacases.com)

**Whittaker Moore**  
[www.pocketfillers.com](http://www.pocketfillers.com)



[Subscribe or renew  
to the print or MS Reader version  
of \*Pocket PC\* magazine  
at \[www.PocketPCmag.com\]\(http://www.PocketPCmag.com\)](http://www.PocketPCmag.com)